Storm Drainage Master Plan

Volume I

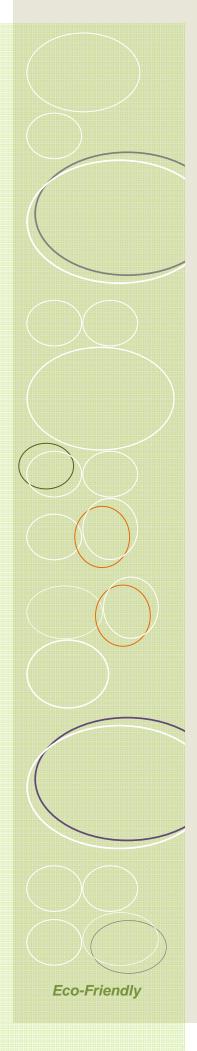


Rendering Not-to-Scale

City of Elk Grove



December 2011 (Including 2019 Minor Update)



			<u>Page</u>	
Tab	Table of Contents			
Ack	Acknowledgement			
Exe	Executive Summary			
Abb	Abbreviations and Acronyms			
1.0	Introd	uction	1-1	
2.0	Devel	opment of Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP)	2-1	
3.0	Guidir	ng Principles	3-1	
4.0	Regul	atory Framework	4-1	
5.0	Backg	ground & Key Concepts	5-1	
6.0	Progra	ams	6-1	
7.0	Candidate Watershed Projects		7-1	
8.0	Partne	erships, Funding and Implementation	8-1	
<u>Exh</u>	<u>ibits</u>			
Exhibit 1-1		Watersheds Delineations	1-5	
Exhibit 1-2		Pump Stations, Levees, Detention Basins, and Gravity Flow Areas	1-6	
Exhibit 1-3		New Development, Future Development and Sphere of Influence	1-8	
Exhibit 2-1		Revolutionary Process	2-3	
Exhibit 2-2		Collaboration of Stakeholders	2-9	
Exhibit 4-1		Overlapping Jurisdictions	4-3	
Exhibit 5-1		Average Monthly Rainfall	5-2	
Exhibit 5-2		Typical Hydrologic Cycle	5-5	
Exhibit 5-3		Effects of Urbanization on Hydrologic Cycle	5-6	
Exhibit 5-4		How Impervious Cover Affects the Water Cycle	5-7	

Exhibit 5-5	Rain Garden	5-20		
Exhibit 5-6	Key Steps in Developing Stormwater Plans Using LID Techniques	5-24		
Exhibit 5-7	Plan View of Rock Weir	5-25		
Exhibit 5-8	Flow Duration Basin	5-27		
Exhibit 7-1	Screening Process – Developing Primary and Secondary Objectives	7-3		
Exhibit 7-2	Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) Regions	7-5		
Exhibit 7-3A	Summary of Candidate Watershed Projects Categorized by Stori Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) Regions	m 7-12		
Exhibit 7-3B	Summary of Completed Candidate Watershed Projects 7-13	7-12		
Exhibit 7-3C Summary of Remaining Candidate Watershed Projects Category				
	by Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) Regions	7-14		
Exhibit 7-4	Storm Tech Chamber Concept	7-32		
Exhibit 8-1	Candidate Watershed Project Implementation Process	8-8		
Glossary		G-1		
References				
Appendix	<u>es</u>			
Appendix A	A Parameters and Criteria for Guiding Principles	A-1		
Appendix E	3 Triple Bottom Line Process for Evaluation of Candidate Watershed Projects	B-1		
Appendix (C 2018 Summary of Changes Made with 2018 Minor Update	C-1		

Acknowledgement

"While changing a community may have to be done step-by-step, it is rarely done alone."

The vision of the Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) is to work toward a more sustainable and environmentally friendly storm drainage and flood control collection (SD&FCC) system to provide safety to the public, while conserving and preserving the City's waterways and natural resources.

Preparation of the City's SDMP was a collaborative and consensus building process involving a wide range of stakeholders interested in effective SD&FCC management. The effort was led by the City's Public Works Department and promoted by City management. Stakeholder involvement was instrumental in the preparation of this Plan and could not have been achieved without their substantial commitment.

The City would like to thank the following organizations for their involvement and contribution to the development of the SDMP as follows:

- Building Industry Association (BIA);
- State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB);
- City of Elk Grove;
- County of Sacramento;
- Elk Grove Unified School District;
- Laguna Creek Watershed Council (LCWC);
- Private Engineering Firms;
- Sheldon Community Association; and
- Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge Association (SLNWRA).

In addition, we would like to acknowledge the Expert Advisory Committee (EAC) for their technical support, feedback and guidance throughout the SDMP process. The EAC's goal was to address the SD&FCC deficiencies and future improvements with innovative drainage solutions to protect water quality, aguatic resources and provide habitat enhancement and protection.

Cover photo: Rendering (not-to-scale) of Multi-Functional Drainage and Flood Control Corridor - Shed C Channel. Source: Upper Laguna Creek Collaborative.

Executive Summary

Overview

The SDMP was developed to provide a variety of drainage concepts for upgrading the existing storm drainage and flood control collection system (Drainage System). The SDMP identifies and analyzes the existing drainage deficiencies throughout the City; provides a range of drainage concepts for the construction of future facilities required to serve the City at buildout of the General Plan; and establishes criteria for selecting and prioritizing projects. Furthermore, the SDMP may be utilized for the development of a capital drainage financing program. The SDMP combines the demands of flood-risk reduction with ecosystem enhancements while incorporating urban development and rural residential land uses to provide an effective plan that will meet both the City's and community's vision.

The successful development of this SDMP included active participation and involvement of a diverse set of key stakeholders, including the public, City staff, outside experts and an Expert Advisory Committee (EAC). The City conducted many workshops in various areas of the City to solicit input to obtain a robust perspective of stakeholder concerns and priorities for the SDMP. The overall objective of the SDMP was to develop an up-to-date document with specific key concepts; identify new programs while recognizing and improving existing programs; and identify preliminary candidate watershed projects to satisfy current local interests; accommodate changing trends, philosophies, regulations, and standards; ensure maximum effectiveness and cost efficiency; and meet evolving community goals and objectives that address flood control while promoting a healthy and vibrant ecosystem.

The SDMP is organized into two volumes and an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) as follows:

Volume 1 describes the development of this SDMP; guiding principles; regulatory framework; background and key concepts; existing and proposed program activities; candidate watershed projects; and partnerships, funding, and implementation of the SDMP.

Volume II supports the technical components of the Plan and is categorized by the City's thirteen major watersheds. Included in Volume II is a description of the planning criteria used to evaluate the storm drainage systems; evaluation of the performance level of the existing SD&FCC facilities and identification of

performance deficiencies; identification of potential impacts of future development on existing major facilities; and identification of existing and new facilities upgrades to serve buildout conditions of the City's General Plan.

The EIR evaluates the broad environmental effects of future improvements and new development to comply with California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000, et. seq. of the California Public Resources Code, hereafter CEQA) addressing program EIRs.

Minor Update

In 2018 the City prepared a minor update to the SDMP. The purpose of the minor update is to provide a summary of projects completed since 2011, provide details regarding remaining projects, including implementation costs and schedules (if available) and provide information regarding new regulatory requirements related to stormwater management and flood control. Volume II was not updated as part of the minor update since the hydraulic modeling information used in the SDMP accounted for buildout conditions based on land use planning and no significant changes to these conditions have occurred as of the date of the 2018 update. The City also updated and adopted the General Plan in February 2019. The General Plan update includes policies to address private development, drainage conveyance, flood management, water quality, aquatic resource, habitat protection and sustainability.

In the attached Appendix C - Summary of Changes Made with the Minor Update, information has been provided for the projects that were included in the SDMP, the summary also identifies projects that have been constructed and those that remain to be constructed. For some of the remaining projects, this update provides an estimate of the implementation costs and, if available the planned implementation schedule. A Technical Memorandum prepared by West Yost Associates is also included in Appendix C of this document.

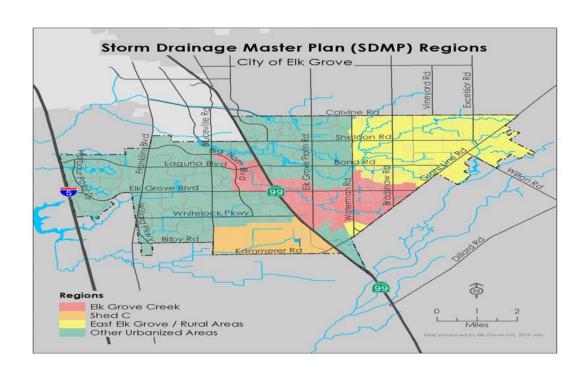
Background

Project Location: The SDMP study area is located throughout the City, within southern Sacramento County. Storm drainage within the City is conveyed through a SD&FCC system consisting of approximately 400 miles of underground pipes and 60 miles of natural and constructed channels. The SDMP encompasses programs and project locations throughout both urbanized and rural areas within

the City. The terrain throughout the City is relatively flat, with natural creeks and channels that traverse the City. The eastern portion of the City (primarily east of Waterman Road) is predominantly rural with residences built on large lots and where agricultural uses are common.

While the SDMP encompasses program and project locations throughout the City, it has been further categorized into four separate regions, as listed below. These four regions have unique and different land use characteristics; therefore, SD&FCC deficiencies and new development are evaluated and addressed differently:

- Elk Grove Creek Region: Southeast portion of the City, beginning just east of Grant Line Road and joining Laguna Creek just west of State Route 99;
- Shed C Region: Southernmost portion of the City, beginning on the west side of State Route 99 and continuing southwest outside the City limits to the Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge located west of Interstate 5;
- East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region: Bounded by Waterman Road on the west, Calvine Road on the north, and Grant Line Road/City boundary on the east; this area includes Grant Line Channel, Deer Creek, and Laguna Creek; and
- Other Urbanized Areas: Includes well-developed areas in the City that are builtout with residential, commercial or industrial land uses.



Characteristics: The SDMP was developed from a general perspective with goals, objectives and key concepts to a more detailed program and candidate watershed project basis. The SDMP integrates multiple objectives to address deficiencies and improvements to the City's SD&FCC system while addressing water quality, aquatic resources, and habitat enhancement and protection. The SDMP components consist of: 1) Guiding Principles developed to set a foundation and help guide the processing of the SDMP; 2) existing and proposed programs; and 3) a multitude of preliminary candidate watershed projects designed to achieve one or more of the six candidate watershed project objectives as follows:

- Flood Protection: Protection, restoration, and enhancement of the flood control facilities and waterways to convey floodwaters and provide flood control services for the City;
- Drainage Deficiencies: Protection, restoration, and enhancement to the drainage conveyance system to convey water and provide stormwater facilities for the City;
- Water Quality: Protection, restoration, and enhancement of water quality to protect and maintain important beneficial uses upon which the community, plants, and habitat rely upon;
- Habitat: Protection, restoration, and enhancement of vegetation communities and aquatic resources, which provide habitat for numerous plants, wildlife, and fish species;
- Education and Stewardship: Development, implementation, and promotion of important education, interpretation, and stewardship opportunities throughout the City for the enjoyment and enrichment of the public; and
- Recreation: Creation and enhancement of important recreational amenities for the public to enjoy.

Environmental Analysis

CEQA requires analysis of agency approvals of discretionary "projects." A "project," under CEQA, is defined as "the whole of an action, which has a potential for resulting in either a direct physical change in the environment, or a reasonably foreseeable indirect physical change in the environment." The SDMP is a project under CEQA.

Pursuant to the requirements of CEQA, an EIR has been prepared for the project. The EIR identified potentially significant environmental impacts in the following

topic areas: construction air quality, biological resources (loss of habitat and direct mortality of special status or state and federally listed plants, wildlife, loss or modification of vernal pools, riparian habitat, wetlands or Waters of the United States), and greenhouse gas and climate change. The air quality impacts are short term and would occur during construction of individual candidate watershed projects included in the SDMP. The impacts to biological resources and greenhouse gas and climate change are both short-term and long term and potentially cumulatively considerable. The EIR includes mitigation measures to reduce all potentially significant impacts to less than significant, or less than cumulatively considerable levels.

A Notice of Preparation was prepared and distributed to State agencies and interested parties on January 12, 2011 with the comment period ending February 12, 2011. A Notice of Availability and Draft EIR was released on August 17, 2011, which started the 45-day public review period, ending September 30, 2011. Nine comment letters were received from interested parties and response to comments were prepared and incorporated into the Final EIR.

Fiscal Impact

The SDMP is a programmatic-level document that is not intended to provide specific details on drainage projects, including their estimated costs. The financial impact to the City, however, will be determined as projects and programs are selected, prioritized and approved. However, in 2018 the City prepared a minor update, which includes costs associated with the implementation of projects. This information is included in Appendix C. The following three funding sources are currently available for implementing the projects and programs within the SDMP:

- Stormwater Utility Fee (Drainage Fund);
- Sacramento County Zone 11A Fee (Drainage Impact Fee Program); and
- Grants.

Stormwater Utility Fee (Drainage Fund): Each year, the drainage fund budget is appropriated to provide operation and maintenance, stormwater quality, replacement costs of the existing SD&FCC, and construction of new SD&FCC. The City's Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) spans five years and is updated annually to reflect the most current cost estimates and needs. This long-term approach provides an extended outlook and allows for phasing of infrastructure based on available funding. The CIP process also allows for comprehensive planning and prioritization of infrastructure improvements City-wide.

Sacramento County Zone 11A Fee (Drainage Impact Fee Program): Currently, the Zone 11A drainage impact fee program reimburses developers (under agreement with the County of Sacramento) for the oversizing of trunk drainage facilities within the City based on established criteria. Unfortunately, the Zone 11A program generally does not reimburse the developer completely. To help offset this shortfall, a supplemental drainage fee impact program(s) may be established to reimburse future development projects for backbone SD&FCC facilities constructed within the City. Establishment of such a program(s) will involve all applicable stakeholders and will require a nexus study to be generated to ensure that the benefit and costs of the facilities are spread equitably. Any fee program established by the City will require City Council review and approval.

Grants: The SDMP will greatly position the City to be more prepared and eligible for grant opportunities on projects and programs related to flood control, stormwater quality, habitat protection, watershed restoration, open space recreation, etc. Grant awards will help offset and reduce the dependency on other funding sources, i.e. impact fees and the annual drainage budget to implement the projects and programs within the SDMP.

Implementation

The programs, candidate watershed projects and future development proposals associated with the City's SD&FCC system will be evaluated for consistency with the SDMP. Each program or project will be identified and evaluated on a project level, including the environmental component. Each specific candidate watershed project will be analyzed to provide alternatives which can incorporate various key concepts to help select a preferred solution. Specifically, alternatives for each project will be examined to improve drainage conveyance, flood control, water quality, aquatic resources and habitat enhancement and protection, wherever and whenever feasible.

A Triple Bottom Line (TBL) assessment approach, which involves evaluating not only the economic costs and benefits of a project, but also the social and environmental, may be used to examine the broad environmental effects for future improvements proposed under the SDMP, when feasible and appropriate and if a preferred solution is not obvious. In addition, cost estimates may be generated for specific candidate watershed projects which may be part of the capital improvement program including the proposed Shed C region; and the City will work with the development community and Zone11A to establish a potential fee program based off of those estimates.

This SDMP presents key information that will help Elected Officials, City staff, stakeholders, property owners, and land developers make recommendations and decisions for existing and future SD&FCC facilities, while meeting ecological needs and compliance with regulatory requirements. This Plan reflects the best information available during the drafting of the document, however, it is understood that over time new information will become available and modifications will be necessary to keep this Plan "living" and current. Therefore, updates to the SDMP will be required from time to time.

Abbreviations and Acronyms Used

The abbreviations and acronyms that were used in the Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) are as follows:

ARB: Air Resource Board

BIA: Building Industry Association

BMPs: Best Management Practices

CBC: California Building Code

CCSD: Cosumnes Community Services District

CDFW: California Department of Fish and Wildlife

CEQA: California Environmental Quality Act

City: City of Elk Grove

CIP: Capital Improvement Project

County: County of Sacramento

CRS: Community Rating System

CVRWQCB: Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board

DMA: Disaster Mitigation Act 2000

EAC: Expert Advisory Committee

EIR: Environmental Impact Report

EGTMP: Elk Grove Trails Master Plan

EOC: Emergency Operations Center (EOC)

ESA: Endangered Species Act

FEMA: Federal Emergency Management Agency

FIRM: Flood Insurance Rate Map

FGC: Fish and Game Code

GIS: Geographic Information System

HMP: Hydromodification Management Plan

ICC: International Code Council

JP: Joint Plantings

Abbreviations & Acronyn

LCWC: Laguna Creek Watershed Council

LID: Low Impact Development

LOMR: Letter of Map Revisions

LS: Live Stakes

NFIP: National Flood Insurance Program

NOAA: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NPDES: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit

MEP: Maximum Extent Practicable

MOU: Memorandum of Understanding

MPO: Metropolitan Planning Organization

O&M: Operation and Maintenance

Partnership: Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership

PCSWQCP: Post Construction Storm Water Quality Control Plan

RIP: Rehabilitation and Inspection Program PL8499

RWQCB: Regional Water Quality Control Board

SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition System

SD&FCC: Storm drainage and Flood Control Collection

SDMP: Storm Drainage Master Plan

SLNWRA: Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge Association

SSHCP: South Sacramento Habitat Conservation Plan

SQIP: Stormwater Quality Improvement Plan

SWPPP: Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

SWRCB: State Water Resources Control Board

TBL: Triple Bottom Line

TMDL: Total Maximum Daily Load

UPRR: Union Pacific Railroad

USACOE: United States Army Corps of Engineers

US EPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency

USFWS: United States Fish and Wildlife Service

Abbreviations & Acronymé

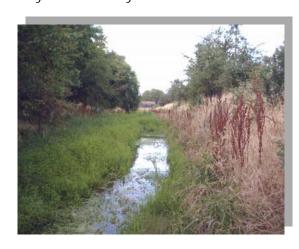
USGS: United States Geological Survey

VRF: Verification Request Form

1.0 Introduction

The City of Elk Grove (City) has recognized a long-standing need for a comprehensive master planning study to evaluate the major existing storm drainage and flood control collection (SD&FCC) facilities serving the City. This Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) was developed to identify SD&FCC deficiencies and to identify the major facilities required to accommodate future development to serve full buildout conditions under the current City's General Plan.

This Plan combines the demands of flood-risk reduction with ecosystem enhancements while incorporating urban development and rural residential land uses. Balancing these demands is critical to the future sustainability of the water-dependent ecosystem and the lifestyle of the City's residents.



Elk Grove Creek

1.1 Background

Over the years, the City has experienced significant changes due to urban development which have impacted the SD&FCC system, water quality and aquatic resources of the receiving water bodies. As land has been converted from agricultural to urban uses, the need to protect residents from flood risk and preserve natural resources became evident.

The City inherited a traditional SD&FCC system from the County of Sacramento (County) upon incorporation in the year 2000. Since that time, the harmful effects of untreated stormwater runoff on the aquatic ecosystem have been evaluated and documented. Consequently, SD&FCC management has adapted to this new information and the City has undertaken a major revision to its original Draft SDMP to reflect this new knowledge. An Expert Advisory Committee (EAC) was convened, including representatives of the development, planning, and environmental communities to advise the City on the Plan. The purpose of the revised SDMP is to

promote drainage conveyance and flood control solutions while protecting the receiving waterways and preserving natural and aquatic resources.

Since adoption of the SDMP in 2011, the City has completed numerous projects. These projects provide a range of benefits including improving stormwater quality, increasing groundwater recharge, reducing the potential for flooding, and providing educational opportunities for residents. A summary of the completed projects has been included in Chapter 7 and Appendix C.

1.2 Storm Drainage Master Plan Purpose

The SDMP provides a framework for evaluating, developing and implementing various key concepts, new and existing programs and preliminary candidate watershed projects in the City within the scope of available budgets. The SDMP provides a range of innovative and holistic solutions for upgrades to the existing SD&FCC systems and for future development while promoting a healthy, vibrant watershed community. The SDMP is a multi-objective Plan that encourages:

- SD&FCC management;
- Habitat enhancement and protection;
- Passive recreation (bike and walking trails);
- Protection of aquatic resources;
- Groundwater recharge;
- Implementation of low impact development (LID) practices; and
- Improved or maintenance of the quality of water.

The SDMP will help guide the planning, design and construction of new SD&FCC infrastructure, which will accommodate or mitigate increased flows resulting from new development; improve and expand on existing SD&FCC facilities; and when feasible and appropriate, provide nonstructural environmentally friendly engineering approaches to eliminate or reduce flooding potential and to meet ecological needs.

1.3 Storm Drainage Master Plan Goals

The goals of the revised SDMP was to develop an up-to-date Plan with specific key concepts; identification of new programs while recognizing and improving existing programs; and identifying preliminary candidate watershed projects to satisfy current local interests; accommodates changing trends, philosophies, regulations and

standards; to ensure maximum effectiveness and cost efficiency; and to meet evolving community goals and objectives.

The City developed this City-wide comprehensive SDMP by establishing goals, objectives, strategies and solutions for its SD&FCC system to meet current and future demands. The City developed this SDMP by establishing the following goals:

- To provide a variety of SD&FCC solutions for upgrading the existing system by identifying and analyzing the existing SD&FCC deficiencies throughout the City;
- To provide a variety of SD&FCC solutions to be implemented in the design and construction of future facilities required to serve the City at buildout of the General Plan;
- To establish criteria for selecting and prioritizing the range of SD&FCC solutions;
 and
- To utilize this document for the potential development of capital drainage fee programs.

The SDMP presents key information that will help elected officials, City staff, stakeholders, property owners, and land developers understand and implement habitat friendly development practices within the City.

1.4 History

The City was incorporated on July 1, 2000 and its roots trace back to the 1850's when it was established as a hotel and stage stop. The City is located about 15 miles south of historic Sutter's Fort and thus became a crossroads for business, entertainment, mail service, and agriculture; and acted as home base for gold miners in nearby communities. After it played its part in the early gold rush and statehood history in California, a close-knit community evolved with a distinctly rural and western lifestyle.

Despite the City's close proximity to California's capital city, it remained independent of Sacramento's growth and development as the City expanded into adjacent County lands until the 1980's. The City began as agricultural community and this heritage has persisted; the City's vineyards, dairy farms, livestock, and row crops continue to contribute to the regional economy. However, the primary nature of the City's economy today is based on the technology industry, professional services, commercial, retail enterprises, and providing a home to its residents.

The transformation from a rural environment to an urbanized area has altered the characteristics of the land mass and has increased the stormwater flows impacting the

existing SD&FCC system infrastructure. Therefore, with new development, the City's SD&FCC system is being designed, constructed and/or modified to meet the City's growing SD&FCC demands while protecting waterways and natural resources.

1.5 Location and Setting

The SDMP encompasses programs and project locations throughout both urbanized and rural areas within the City in the southern portion of Sacramento County. The terrain throughout the City is relatively flat, with natural creeks and channels that transverse the City. The eastern portion of the City (primarily east of Waterman Road) is predominately rural with residences built on large lots and where agricultural uses are common.

The drainage within the City is conveyed through a SD&FCC system consisting of approximately 400 miles of underground pipes and 60 miles of natural and constructed channels. The City drains within thirteen (13) watersheds as delineated in Exhibit 1-1. Within the watersheds there are ten (10) major natural creeks or open channels that convey runoff within the City including Elk Grove Creek, Laguna Creek, Strawberry Creek, Whitehouse Creek, Deer Creek, Ehrhardt Channel, Franklin Creek, Shed C Channel, Grant Line Channel, and Laguna West Channel. Four (4) of the creeks convey runoff that originates outside the City limits: Elk Grove Creek, Laguna Creek, Strawberry Creek, and Deer Creek. All of the watersheds and channels located within the City, ultimately drain into the Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge floodplain with the exception of Deer Creek and Grant Line Channel watersheds, which drain to Deer Creek and ultimately to the Cosumnes and Mokelumne Rivers.

The City's SD&FCC system can be characterized as a gravity flow system for the portion of the City east of the Union Pacific Railroad tracks and a pumped system west of the Union Pacific Railroad tracks for the area referred to as the Laguna West communities. The pump stations for the Laguna West area are located in the Laguna West Channel, Lakeside and Laguna Stonelake watersheds. The Laguna West area is protected by a perimeter levee system. There is also a pump station located in the Grant Line Channel watershed. The City has twenty (20) detention basins that were primarily constructed in conjunction with commercial and residential development in order to mitigate project stormwater runoff flows to pre-project levels. Exhibit 1-2 depicts the locations of the pump stations, levees, basins, and the gravity flow areas.

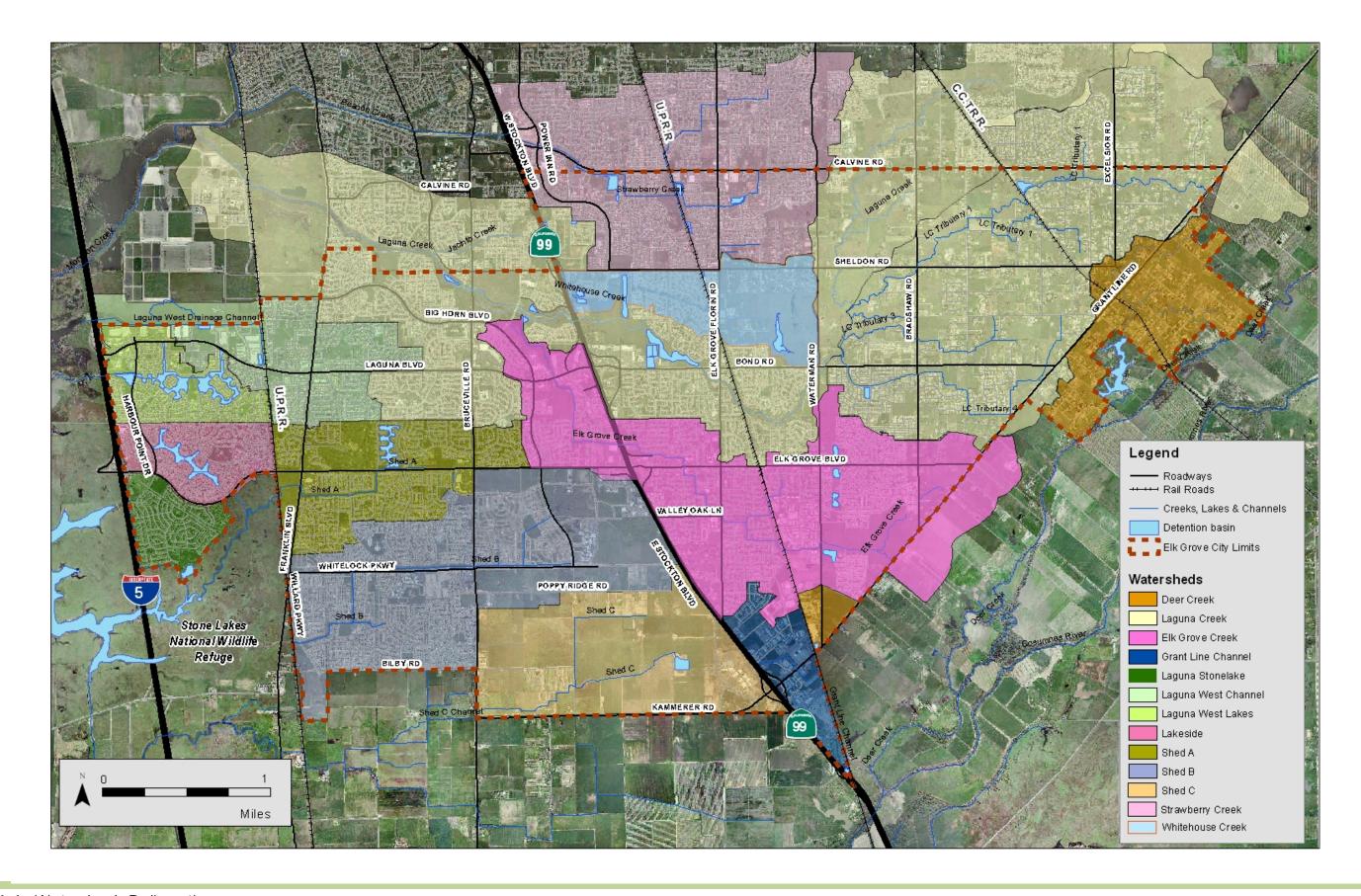
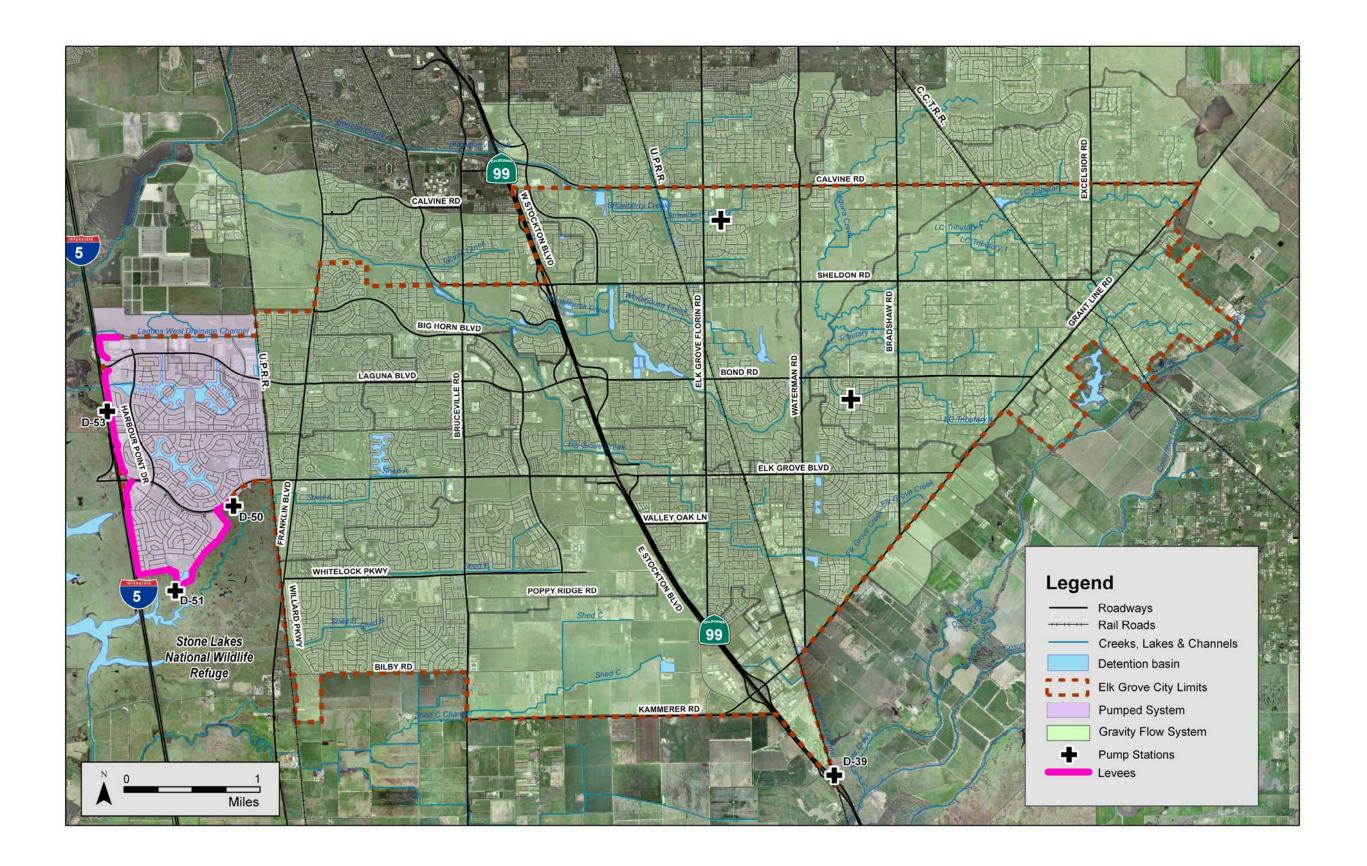


Exhibit 1-1. Watersheds Delineations



The majority of the City's SD&FCC system facilities and channels are owned by the City, with some portions being privately owned. The City owns and operates the SD&FCC facilities which consist of pump stations, levees, detention basins and other flood control features.

Current land uses of properties adjacent to SD&FCC facilities and channels vary widely and include all types of land uses present within the City, such as commercial, residential, industrial, recreational, open space, small scale agricultural, mixed-use and public facilities. Underground drainage pipes are typically located within or adjacent to public roadways. Natural and constructed channels are typically maintained as open space, with some recreational uses, such as bicycle trails, are located along the channel corridor in some areas of the City.

1.6 Growth and Development

The City continues to grow through a combination of new development and redevelopment activities; and in the near future plans to annex additional land to the south of the City's current boundary through the Sphere of Influence planning process. The proposed new development, future development and the Sphere of Influence areas are depicted in Exhibit 1-3. This new development will provide opportunities for the City to encourage environmentally friendly development practices for SD&FCC.

1.7 Flooding History

The occurrence of flooding in the City is an increasing safety, economic and environmental concern. The City has not experienced flooding conditions that have resulted in any damage to habitable structures since the City's incorporation; however, smaller localized flooding occurs on an annual basis from debris which may impact the flow of water in the City's storm drainage conveyance system. The developed areas within the City that are susceptible to potential flooding expose people and property to flood risks that affects personal safety and economic stability. Potential flood damage to homes, businesses, industries and infrastructure can be devastating in terms of personal loss and the cost of repairs and replacement of damaged properties. For these reasons, SD&FCC management is a critical component to the City's well being and success.

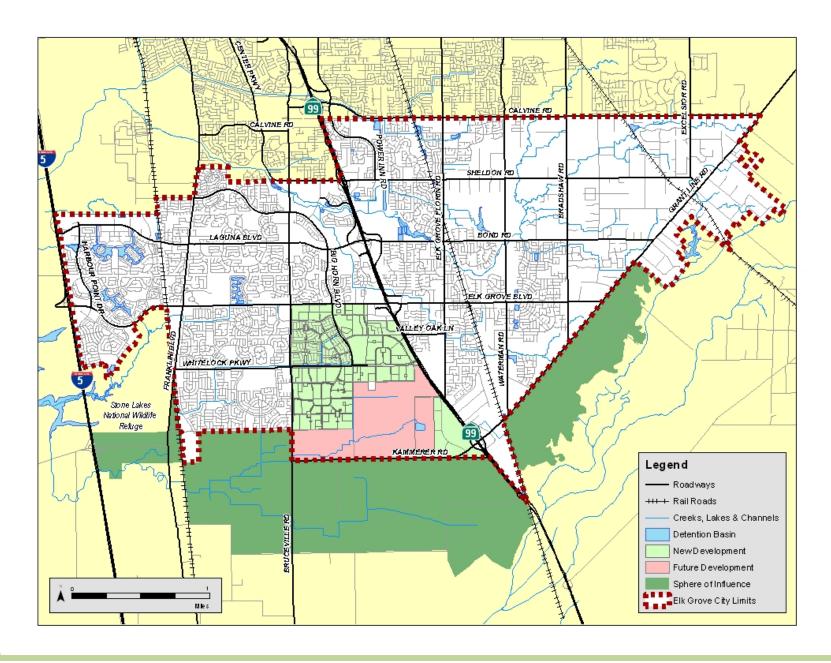


Exhibit 1-3. New Development, Future Development and Sphere of Influence

There is only one major creek that carries stormwater into the City from outside the City limits which is Laguna Creek that originates in the County and enters the City at Calvine Road. The County is responsible for ensuring that Laguna Creek flows do not exceed predetermined limits for the 100-year flow event at Calvine Road. According to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) flood insurance rate maps (FIRMs) show flooding is primarily limited to areas along existing creeks.

During the December 2005 storm event, the water level in Elk Grove Creek rose to a height that caused backwater to flow through the street drain inlets and flood some of the streets along Elk Grove Creek to maximum depths of approximately 2 feet. There were no reports to the City of flood damages from residents living adjacent to Elk Grove Creek.

The eastern portion of the City, generally east of Waterman Road, is commonly referred to as the East Elk Grove area/rural region. This region primarily consists of roadside ditches to convey stormwater flows. These ditches have very limited carrying capacity and during severe storm events water overtops the travel way on many of the roads.

The Laguna West community consists of pump stations, lakes (detention storage) and a perimeter levee system. The levee system is designed to protect the communities from the backwater effects of the Cosumnes and Mokelumne Rivers, while the pump stations and lakes protect the community from internal flooding from stormwater runoff. The Laguna West levees have never experienced flood waters on the water side of the levees. The Laguna West levee system in certain locations will remain completely dry due to the 100-year water level being at or below the waterside toe of the levee. If a 100-year flood event should occur, backwater effects from the Cosumnes and Mokelumne Rivers are expected to last for only one (1) to two (2) days as the Cosumnes River is an uncontrolled watershed and the peak flows from the river will last for a short period of time.

The City's storm drainage collection and conveyance system which consists of channels, creeks, ditches, pipes, streets and detention basins provides the City with a dependable means of minimizing the opportunities of flooding. The City's SD&FCC system is continually undergoing expansion to accommodate new development flows as well as making improvements to the existing infrastructure to reduce the impact of flooding and to encourage nonstructural environmentally friendly SD&FCC practices.

1.8 Storm Drainage Master Plan Programmatic Level Document

The SDMP is a programmatic-level document and was developed from a broad, general perspective with goals, objectives and key concepts to a more detailed program activities and preliminary candidate watershed project basis. The SDMP integrated multiple objectives to address deficiencies and improvements to the City's existing SD&FCC system while addressing water quality, aquatic resources, and habitat enhancement and protection.

The successful implementation and administration of the various new and existing program activities and preliminary candidate watershed projects will require adequate funding. Program activities and candidate watershed projects will be identified and evaluated at a project-level for future drainage conveyance, flood control, and ecological project needs. Key concepts described Chapter 5 Background and Key Concepts can be used as a tool to help select a preferred solution for program activities and candidate watershed projects. These key concepts provide multifunctional SD&FCC solutions that incorporate environmentally friendly engineering practices.

A Triple Bottom Line (TBL) assessment approach, which involves evaluating not only the economic costs and benefits of a project, but also the social and environmental, may be used to examine the broad environmental effects for future improvements proposed under the SDMP, when feasible and appropriate and if a preferred solution is not obvious. In addition, cost estimates may be generated for specific candidate watershed projects which may be part of the capital improvement program including the proposed Shed C region; and the City will work with the development community and Zone11A to establish a potential fee program based off of those estimates.

At the programmatic-level, approvals, permits, etc. will not be required from other public agencies. As the SDMP is implemented at the program and candidate watershed project level, approvals, permits, environmental reviews, etc. may be required.

1.9 Organization of Storm Drainage Master Plan

To simplify the use of the SDMP, it is organized into two volumes and a program Environmental Impact Report (EIR) as follows:

Volume 1 describes the development of this SDMP; guiding principles; regulatory framework; background and key concepts; existing and proposed program activities; candidate watershed projects; and partnerships, funding, and implementation of the SDMP;

Volume II supports the technical components of the Plan and is categorized by the City's thirteen major watersheds. Included in Volume II is a description of the planning criteria used to evaluate the storm drainage systems; evaluation of the performance levels of the existing SD&FCC facilities and identification of performance deficiencies; identification of potential impacts of future development on existing major facilities; and identification of existing and new facilities upgrades to serve buildout conditions of the City's General Plan; and

The EIR evaluates the broad environmental effects of future improvements and new development to comply with CEQA Guidelines Section 15168 of Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations addressing program EIRs.

1.10 Applicability and Authorization

The SDMP will be adopted to help manage new and redevelopment projects; SD&FCC; stormwater quality, and environmental protection. The City has adopted plans, codes and general regulations to help administer and enforce the City's standard operating policies, procedures and practices and Chapter 4 describes the City's Regulatory Framework.

2.0 Introduction

Over the years the City has experienced significant changes due to urban development which have impacted drainage conveyance, flood control, water quality, aquatic resources, and habitat enhancement and protection. Through the development process of this SDMP, the City was able to identify opportunities and develop recommendations to identify and prioritize key concepts, develop new and improve upon existing programs, and identify candidate watershed projects that will help address the solutions required for SD&FCC deficiencies within the City.

The successful development of the SDMP included active participation and involvement of a diverse set of key stakeholders, including the public, City Staff, outside experts and the EAC. While much of the involvement was solicited during development of the Plan, including nine (9) separate workshops in various areas of the City; the City also evaluated existing SD&FCC related information (e.g. hydraulic models, City standards, historical records, etc.) to obtain a robust perspective of stakeholder concerns and priorities.

2.1 How the Plan Was Developed

Initially, the City created the SDMP to study existing SD&FCC facilities and analyze their performance during the 10-year and 100-year storm events for current land uses and under fully developed conditions to identify existing deficiencies. This data was compiled in a technical manual which is Volume II of the SDMP. Community input and approval was sought for this portion of the Plan. Workshops were held to address development of the SDMP; flood readiness and response information; and water quality management programs. The key components of the Plan were to:

- Determine adequacy of the existing major SD&FCC facilities;
- Determine impacts of future development; and
- Identify SD&FCC improvements required at buildout conditions:
 - ✓ Upgrades to existing facilities; and
 - ✓ Construction of new facilities.

As the review process of Volume II of the SDMP progressed; stakeholder's concerns shifted the focus of the SDMP. As land was converted from agricultural uses to urban uses and new regulatory requirements were put in place, input from

the stakeholders to consider environmentally friendly SD&FCC solutions to provide flood protection and to preserve waterway corridors and natural resources was viewed as an essential part of this Plan.

The new focus of the SDMP sought to integrate stakeholder's needs and concerns, in addition to the refinement of the public input process regarding SD&FCC. The new focus was to develop an effective Plan that meets State and federal requirements that could be coordinated with new changing regulations while meeting the community's needs. This focus brought a change to how the City solicited public input about drainage conveyance, flood protection, water quality, aquatic resources, and habitat enhancement and protection issues while addressing the regulatory requirements. Certain regulatory requirements have been updated recently and are as follows:

- NPDES MS4 Permit; and
- NPDES Construction General Permit.

The City's approach to reshape the direction of the SDMP was to help facilitate and address issues and concerns from the stakeholders and the public. In order to streamline this new direction, an EAC was formed of the key stakeholders. The City facilitated monthly EAC meeting to help develop key concepts (i.e. guiding principles, goals, strategies, etc.); to improve upon existing programs and develop new programs; and identified preferred candidate watershed projects to be included in the Plan.

Public workshops were held and the City facilitated the public workshops. The City gathered information and input from the public for the EAC. The public provided information and/or historical data on SD&FCC issues while the EAC evaluated the information and developed key concepts, programs and candidate watershed projects to present back to the public for discussions. Through this collaborative effort of the community, key stakeholders, EAC, outside experts, and City staff the development of the SDMP was achieved.

The process for identifying the new programs, improving existing programs and selecting the candidate watershed projects followed the principles of adaptive management as depicted in the circular diagram on the following page:

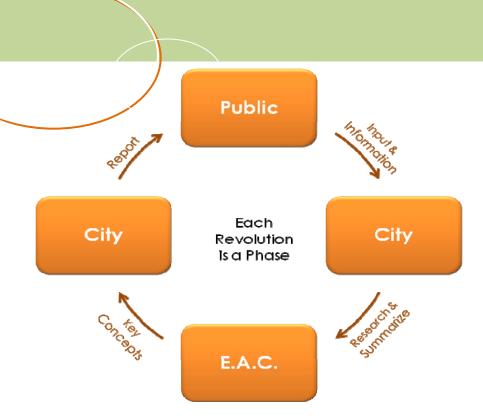


Exhibit 2-1 Development of Storm Drainage Master Plan – Engaging Stakeholders, Public and City

2.2 Process of SDMP

The SDMP is a programmatic-level Plan and was implemented in three (3) parts. The first part of the Plan was the development of the SD&FCC technical report; the second part was the development of the guiding principles, background and key concepts, new and existing programs, candidate watershed projects, partnerships, funding, and implementation of the Plan; and the third part is required approvals from City Council such as the certification of the EIR, adoption of the Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program and adoption of the SDMP. The process of the SDMP is described in three parts below:

Part I: The first part of the SDMP process was to identify SD&FCC performance deficiencies. The City commissioned West Yost Associates to conduct an in depth study of the City's existing SD&FCC facilities to analyze their performance during the 10-year and 100-year storm events for current land uses and under buildout conditions. The study identified SD&FCC deficiencies that did not meet current standards; and future SD&FCC improvements that would support new development and protect existing neighborhoods and businesses. The study was presented to the public for review and approval November 2006.

Part II: The second part of the SDMP was developed in response to public and stakeholders input and are described in the following seven (7) phases:

Phase 1 – Establish a Set of Guiding Principles: The first three workshops in 2009 focused on developing the "guiding principles." Participants brainstormed ideas and concepts for the guiding principles to include a balance of all interests. These guiding principles met applicable environmental regulations and permit requirements; as well as federal and State laws; and City policies, Municipal Codes and standards. The City fine tuned the guiding principles with the assistance of the EAC and sought public input to finalize the guiding principles.

<u>Phase 2 – Identify and Develop New Programs</u>: The public provided information and/or historical data on existing conditions to help improve and build upon the existing programs the City implemented and create new programs. The City assessed and identified existing program conditions. The EAC developed goals to help shape the direction of the programs and implemented strategies to define the extent of the programs and type.

The City's new and existing programs were identified and separated into three categories as follows:

- Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program;
- Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program; and
- The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) MS4 Permit Management Program.

The City fine tuned the programs with the assistance of the EAC and sought public input to finalize the programs activities. Chapter 6 Programs describes the City's program activities.

Phase 3 – Identify and Develop Candidate Watershed Projects: The City held nine (9) separate workshops in various locations of the City to help identify candidate watershed projects with the assistance of the EAC. The EAC developed goals to help shape the direction of projects using the guiding principals; implemented strategies to direct the extent and type of projects; developed a selection criteria; and identify and prioritize by region the proposed projects and alternatives.

The City fine tuned the candidate watershed projects with the assistance of the EAC and sought public input to finalize the projects. The detailed project descriptions are described in Chapter 7 Candidate Watershed Projects.

<u>Phase 4 - Presentation</u>: Presentations from the City were given at public workshops, EAC meetings and Planning Commission to solicit input to finalize the key concepts, programs and candidate watershed projects.

<u>Phase 5 - Preparation</u>: The City drafted the SDMP based on the guiding principles, key concepts, new and existing programs, and candidate watershed projects; and the input from the EAC and public.

<u>Phase 6 - Environmental Impact Report:</u> The EIR was prepared based on the Draft SDMP to evaluate the broad environmental efforts of future improvements and proposed improvements to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Guidelines Section 15169 of Title 14 of the California Regulations addressing program EIRs.

<u>Phase 7 – Review Period</u>: The Draft SDMP and Draft EIR were reviewed by the EAC and public during the 45-day public review period and comments were solicited.

Part III - Required Approvals: The SDMP is intended to be a planning and engineering tool to be supported and adopted by the City. The goal of the adopted Plan is to work together with the public and various stakeholders to further develop the programs and candidate watershed projects, to seek funding and to implement the actions for the betterment of the community. Some actions may require environmental review.

2.3 Evaluation of Existing Information

Existing information was used to support the development of this comprehensive Plan. The information evaluated during the development of the SDMP includes the following:

- Hydrologic and hydraulic models;
- Regulatory requirements; and
- Historical information and records.

2.4 Public Outreach

A critical component of the SDMP was the public outreach. The City is comprised of a diverse community of residents, farmers, community leaders, and government agencies. The SDMP sought out to integrate the interested parties and present innovative SD&FCC solutions that balance the different interests. By working cooperatively with the community and stakeholders, the City was able to identify key concepts, programs candidate watershed projects that will help protect and restore the many benefits provided by the creeks and neighboring waterways as well as providing SD&FCC.

From the initial phases of the SDMP, the City has been committed to soliciting the community ideas and involvement. Several public workshops were held and special tours were organized to engage the community and the EAC in envisioning key concepts, programs and preferred candidate watershed projects.

2.5 Public Workshop

A series of public workshops were held from 2006 to 2010 to provide an opportunity for the public and the SDMP team to interact and exchange information throughout the planning process. The workshop topics included drainage conveyance, flood control, water quality, aquatic resources, and habitat enhancement and protection associated with existing conditions and planned growth within the City. The workshops also served as a forum to discuss potential storm drainage impacts to downstream resources, such as the Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge. The goals of the workshops were to adequately inform the public about the purpose and content of the SDMP and to solicit input from numerous stakeholders during the development of this SDMP to achieve the community's vision.

The City advertised the SDMP meetings in the community by using the local newspaper, the City's newsletter and website, and billboards. In addition, mailings and email messages were sent out to known interested parties. The meeting format included an open house, presentations, and a question and discussion period, followed by an

opportunity for citizens to speak with the SDMP team on an individual basis.



The City received comments regarding SD&FCC issues that residents have experienced in the past. Verbal and written comments were gathered and compiled at the public workshops. The public workshops were well attended and attendees readily participated in the discussions. Overall the resident's comments reflected support for the vision and direction of the SDMP. The general topics presented by the public and stakeholders are as follows:

- Reduce the risk of flooding;
- Improve overall water quality;
- Restore and modify existing SD&FCC systems to incorporate and construct low flow channels which are ecosystem friendly;
- Address the well being of the creeks and aquatic resources;
- Manage hydromodification and impacts of development on the creek and channels systems;
- Implement a more "Green Street" approach;
- Incorporate water quality monitoring into a program;
- Keep the water on the land (i.e. promoting infiltration of stormwater, whenever possible, such as dry wells); and
- How will the SDMP address the NPDES MS4 permit?

2.6 Expert Advisory Committee



An EAC was established to guide and advise the development of The EAC members the SDMP. helped to streamline the SDMP process and assisted with the development of guiding principles, goals, strategies, objectives, key concepts, new programs, identification of candidate watershed projects, etc. by sharing their institutional knowledge, history and expertise.

The EAC was comprised of technical experts who had a knowledge of traditional flood control practices, alternative storm drainage design and policy specialists. The committee consisted of ten well-rounded and well represented stakeholders.

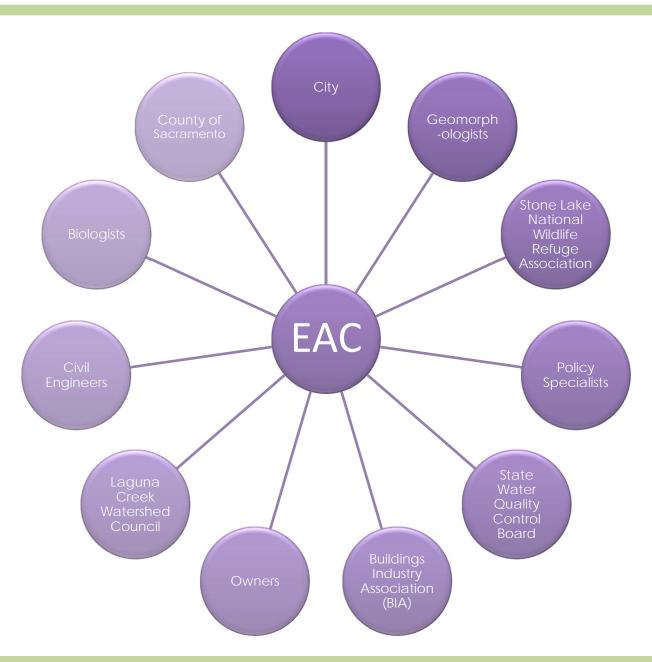
The diverse committee was a consensus-seeking group of Citywide organizations who represented the community's interests.

Exhibit 2-2 shows the various agencies that provided input to the SDMP. City staff incorporated the information and data that was collected by the EAC for inclusion into this Plan. This process best served the public input needs to help assist City staff to develop the SDMP because of:

- The Complexity of the Information and Data: Having a select group of reviewers (EAC) with institutional knowledge, history or expertise in the subject matter provided a sophisticated public level of scrutiny during the SDMP;
- 2. The Need for an Initial Filter: Proposed key concepts, programs and candidate watershed project alternatives underwent a high level of scrutiny before they were considered for inclusion into the Plan. An extensive screening process was implemented to ensure that the selected candidate watershed projects would stand up to broader public scrutiny; satisfy other regulatory requirements and community interests; and establish criteria for selecting and prioritizing the range of SD&FCC solutions; and
- 3. Cross-Discipline Analysis: The EAC consisted of a wide array of experts and stakeholders who shared in the presentation and discussions. This process brought a number of points of view to the table, allowing City staff to learn more about the impacts for any stakeholder group. In addition, this process provided the EAC participants with an opportunity to learn more about each other's point of view and to share ideas.

2.7 Outreach to Community Groups/ Stakeholders

Using an open, inclusive approach to planning, the SDMP sought representation from all interested parties. The interested parties provided vital input to the SDMP. City staff used the information gained from the various groups when developing the guiding principles, key concepts, programs, and candidate watershed projects. A collaborative effort from the following community groups/stakeholders contributed to the development of the SDMP:



- Building Industry Association (BIA);
- State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB);
- City of Elk Grove;
- County of Sacramento;
- Elk Grove Unified School District;
- Laguna Creek Watershed Council (LCWC);
- Private Engineering Firms;
- Sheldon Community Association; and
- Stone Lake National Wildlife Refuge Association (SLNWRA).

2.8 Outside Experts

The City retained outside experts to help analyze the existing and future SD&FCC performance deficiencies and recommend solutions to the City, the community, and the EAC on the SD&FCC protection measures; impacts of hydrologic changes from urban development; "no-constraints" projects for Elk Grove Creek; open channel analysis; and an analysis on the pipe system's that were 27-inches or larger and located within or crossed an arterial street and other pipes in known problem areas. In addition, experts were retained who had in depth experience and who have assisted and developed SDMP's for other jurisdictions

3.0 Introduction

Guiding principles were developed to establish an overarching framework of the purpose and goals of the SDMP. The definitions and criteria used while developing the guiding principles are as follows:

Definition:

- Principles guide the direction and express the purpose of the document;
- Broad, umbrella statements; and
- "Big picture," not detailed.

Criteria:

- Must involve the public and stakeholders input;
- Must comply with applicable local, State, and federal laws and regulations; and
- Must fall under the purview of the SDMP.

The community, stakeholders, the EAC, outside experts and City staff had brainstorming sessions which brought forth various ideas for the guiding principles. The City identified forty (40) ideas from the brainstorming sessions that met the parameters of the criteria stated above. Appendix A provides the detailed 40 ideas captured. City staff narrowed down the ideas based on questions and concerns from participants. The various stakeholders felt it was important that each principle could stand alone in its meaning if used separately.

3.1 Guiding Principles

To set a foundation and help guide the processing of the SDMP, the City, public and various stakeholders collectively developed guiding principles. All goals, objectives, strategies and solutions within the SDMP were established to be consistent with the following guiding principles:

- Storm drainage and flood management systems shall be designed to take maximum advantage of the natural hydrological processes of the existing landscape;
- 2. Alternative SD&FCC management approaches shall be adopted, wherever and whenever feasible, to complement approaches to

traditional SD&FCC management systems. Alternative approaches may include distributed systems (e.g. low impact development systems (LIDs), flow duration control basins, and/or instream rehabilitation);

- 3. Design of SD&FCC management projects shall balance considerations related to environmental effects, capital and operating costs, property rights, economic development impacts, and recreational opportunities without compromising public safety and/or property;
- 4. SD&FCC management systems shall be designed so that the volume, quality, and timing of downstream discharges will minimize impacts to downstream resources, such as the Stone Lake National Wildlife Refuge; and
- 5. The SDMP shall comply with applicable local, State, and federal laws and regulations.

4.0 Introduction

The City complies with a broad range of regulatory requirements to manage new and redevelopment projects; SD&FCC; and stormwater quality and environmental protection. A combination of these regulatory approaches is utilized to implement the City's overall community vision to protect people and property from flooding while promoting a healthy, vibrant watershed community. The SDMP uses these tools and focuses on their general application with respect to minimizing the effects of development on the receiving waterways.

The City implements regional, State and federal regulations through local codes, plans and general regulations. These regulatory resources provide the framework for the City's standard operating policies, procedures and practices. The interrelationships between local, regional, State and federal jurisdictions are overlapping and influence the regulatory procedures. Exhibit 4-1 depicts the overlapping jurisdictions.

4.1 Regulatory Framework

The City has adopted plans, Municipal Codes, general regulations, policies, and guidelines to administer and enforce the City's standard operating procedures and practices for private development, drainage conveyance, flood control, aquatic resources, water quality, and habitat protection. These plans, codes, general regulations, policies, and guidelines will be updated when local policy/legislation direction is required, or as new engineering and scientific information is available to meet local, regional, State and federal regulations and community needs. The City utilizes the most current edition of the regulatory resources which are listed below, and additional regulatory resources are also described in the EIR:

Plans:

- General Plan;
- Bicycle, Pedestrian, and Trails Master Plan;
- Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan);
- Cosumnes Community Services District, Park and Recreation Master Plan;
- Hydromodification Management Plan (Draft) (Partnership);
- Sacramento County Integrated Regional Water Management Plan;
- Sacramento County Local Hazard Mitigation Plan;
- Climate Action Plan

- South Sacramento Habitat Conservation Plan (Draft);
- Storm Quality Improvement Plan (Partnership);
- Emergency Operations Plan; and
- Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan.

City of Elk Grove

The City of Elk Grove implements federal, State and regional regulations through local plans, Municipal Codes, policies, general regulations, and guidelines.

Water Quality Regulations (Federal and State)

United States Environmental Protection Agency

- Clean Water Act, Section 401 and 404 Programs
 California Department of Fish and Game
 - Fish and Game Code Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement

State Water Resources Control Board

Construction General Permit

Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board

 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit

United States Fish and Wildlife Service

•Safe Harbor Agreement

Flood Control Regulations (Federal and State)

United States Army Corps of Engineers

• PL8499 Rehabilitation and Inspection

Program

Federal Emergency Management Agency

- National Flood Insurance Program
- Community Rating System

State Regulations

• Senate Bill 5 – 200-year flood protection

Habitat Protection Regulations (Federal)

United States Fish and Wildlife Service and United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries
• Endangered Species Act

City Municipal Codes:

- Title 22 Land Development;
- Title 23 Zoning;
- Chapter 14.10 Water Conservation;
- Chapter 15.12 Stormwater Management and Discharge Control;
- Chapter 16.04 Building;
- Chapter 16.44 Land Grading and Erosion Control;
- Chapter 16.50 Flood Damage and Prevention
- Chapter 16.130 Swainson's Hawk; and
- Chapter 19.12 Tree Preservation Protection.

General Regulations, Policies and Guidelines:

- Beaver Management Policy;
- Design Guidelines;
- Design Standards (Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications and Standard Drawings);
- Development Application;
- Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works:
- River Friendly Landscape Guidelines (Partnership);
- Rural Road Improvement Standards; and
- Stormwater Quality Design Manual (Partnership).

Water Quality Regulations (Federal and State):

- Clean Water Act, Sections 401 and 404 Programs United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA);
- Fish and Game Code (FGC) Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW);
- Construction General Permit State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB);
- National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) MS4 Permit Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (CVRWQCB); and
- Safe Harbor Agreement United States Fish and Wildlife Services (USFWS).

Floodplain Control Regulations (Federal and State):

- PL8499 Rehabilitation and Inspection Program (RIP) Program United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE); and
- National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) and Community Rating System (CRS) - Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
- Senate Bill 5 Legislation related to 200-year flood protection (Urban Level of Protection).

Habitat Protection Regulations (Federal):

 Endangered Species Act (ESA) – United States Fish and Wildlife Services (USFWS) and United Stares National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA).

4.2 Plans

The following describes in detail the adopted City plans:

General Plan: The General Plan, which was adopted in February 2019 describes the community's goals, objectives and policies and includes maps illustrating the distribution of land uses, municipal service improvements (e.g. roads) and open space. The General Plan guides future land use and growth decisions made by the elected officials and other decision makers. The General Plan is a critical planning tool that affects the quality of life and economic growth within the City.

The General Plan includes policies to address private development, drainage conveyance, flood control, water quality, aquatic resources, habitat protection and sustainability. The 2019 City of Elk Grove General Plan can be found here: http://www.elkgrovecity.org/city_hall/departments_divisions/planning/a_brighter_future/documents

Climate Action Plan: The Climate Action Plan is a strategic planning document that identifies sources of GHG emissions from sources within Elk Grove's boundary and reduces emissions through energy use, transportation, land use, water use, and solid waste strategies.

Bicycle, Pedestrian, and Trails Master Plan: The Bicycle, Pedestrian, and Trails Master Plan (BPTMP) is intended to guide and influence pedestrian, bicycle, and trails policies, programs, and development standards to make biking and walking in the City more safe, comfortable, convenient, and enjoyable for all community members. The ultimate goal of the BPTMP is to increase the number of persons who walk and bicycle for transportation to work, school, and errands and for recreation.

Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan): The Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Plan, also known as the Basin Plan, covers all the drainage basin areas for the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers,

extending approximately 400 miles from the California-Oregon border to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. This plan describes the beneficial uses to be protected in these waterways; water quality objectives to protect those uses; and implementation measures to make sure those objectives are achieved.

Cosumnes Community Services District Park and Recreation Master Plan:

The Parks and Recreation Department of the Cosumnes Community Services District (CCSD) is responsible for planning, constructing and maintaining parks, parkways and creekside trails; is largely responsible for the preservation of the floodplain, natural areas and trail system along Laguna Creek through the Fallbrook community; and manages the greenbelt and natural lake features in the Camden Passage neighborhood.

The Cosumnes CSD's 2018 Master Plan provides long-term direction for the CSD, with specific recommendations for park improvements, acquisition, programming, and funding. The Master Plan provides a framework and tools to guide the CSD decision making, planning efforts, annual work plans, Asset Management Program, financial plans, and partnership decisions. One of the goals of the CSD Master Plan is to continue to incorporate sustainable best practices by doing the following:

- Implement a pilot program that identifies opportunities to reduce the use of pesticides and synthetic fertilizers; and
- Continue exemplary water monitoring and management practices that comply with MS-4 permit obligations.

Hydromodification Management Plan (Draft) (Partnership): The Hydromodification Management Plan (HMP) describes the proposed process and standards by which hydromodification management will be applied to urban development projects in the County. The HMP was prepared to meet the requirements of the Sacramento Areawide NPDES MS4 Permit issued to the County and the Cities of Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Elk Grove, Folsom, Galt and Rancho Cordova or Permittees in September 2008 (Order R5-2008-0142), by the CVRWQCB. Order R5-2016-0040 introduced new standards for hydromodification and LID, which were incorporated into the 2018 Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region.

The HMP is a set of criteria for new development that requires that postdevelopment match pre-development hydrology. The plan requires a variety of BMPs to manage the increase in the volume, timing, and duration of stormwater runoff from development projects in order to protect receiving waters from the risk of increased erosion and other adverse impacts. Use of LID practices, flow duration control basins and instream restoration/stabilization are the three major classes of mitigation measures that could be used to control hydromodification impacts.

Sacramento County Integrated Regional Water Management Plan: The Integrated Regional Water Management Plan is a planning document to encourage regional strategies with multiple benefits for effective management of water resources for municipal, agricultural and environmental purposes. The Plan is a multi-purpose jurisdictional plan for the Sacramento region and the City is currently participating in the update of this Plan.

Sacramento County Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan: The purpose of hazard mitigation and the Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan is to reduce or eliminate long-term risk to people and property from natural hazards and their effects. The Plan was prepared to meet the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA) requirements in order to maintain eligibility for FEMA Pre-Disaster Mitigation and Hazard Mitigation Programs. The Plan is multi-jurisdictional and includes the County of Sacramento; the Cities of Sacramento, Elk Grove, Citrus Heights, Folsom, Galt, Isleton, Rancho Cordova; as well as numerous special districts. The City participated in updating the Sacramento County Multi-Mitigation Plan which was approved in 2016.

Stormwater Quality Improvement Plan (Partnership): The County and the Cities of Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Elk Grove, Folsom, Galt and Rancho Cordova, collectively known as the Partnership, prepared the SQIP in compliance with their shared NPDES area-wide MS4 permit. The SQIP describes activities for the fourth permit term (2008-2013) intended to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4 or storm drain system) and local receiving waters to the "maximum extent practicable," and in doing so, protect water quality and watershed health and satisfy State and federal regulations.

The SQIP is a comprehensive plan that describes the Partnership's Stormwater Management Program. It outlines tasks that will be conducted to satisfy Stormwater Permit provisions; program milestones and schedules; and methods for assessing program effectiveness to identify areas for improvement and demonstrate progress towards meeting program goals. In many cases, however, it is difficult to determine implementation details years in advance because so many variables are involved. For that reason, a greater level of detail is included

in Annual Work Plans and Annual Reports that the permittees submits to the Regional Water Board by May 1 and October 1 of each year, respectively. Annual Work Plans provide information on the proposed activities for the upcoming fiscal year (July 1 to June 30), while Annual Reports describe activities implemented in the previous fiscal year and effectiveness assessments of those activities. Annual Reports may also propose modifications to the SQIP.

Emergency Operations Plan: The Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) identifies the City's emergency planning, organization, and response policies and procedures. The EOP provides the framework for response and emergency management systems; defines roles and responsibilities of the City's emergency response system; and provides triggers for implementation of the Plan during disasters, all of which, along with training and exercises, prepares the City to respond effectively when impacted by a disaster. The Plan also addresses the integration and coordination with other governmental agencies, and non-governmental organizations involved in emergency preparedness, response, and recovery operations.

Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan: Storm and flood fighting efforts are addressed in the City's Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan. This plan is updated annually and provides emergency information and support to City staff responding to both forecasted and actual storm events; and emergency situations. More specifically, this plan provides information regarding specific actions, department responsibilities and personnel assignments. In addition, this Plan will operate in conjunction with the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works.

4.3 City Municipal Code

The following describes the relevant sections of the City's Municipal Code that relate to the SDMP:

Title 22 Land Development: The Land Development Title was adopted to supplement and implement the Subdivision Map Act. The Planning Director shall adopt rules to implement the various processes generally set forth in this Title and the Subdivision Map Act. The rules shall apply to, but not be limited to, instructions for preparing and completing applications for parcel maps, subdivision maps, certificates of compliance, reversions to acreage, and compliance with CEQA.

Title 23 Zoning: Whereas the General Plan describes land use in a broad sense, Title 23 Zoning more specifically describes the zone classification and associated allowable uses for each piece of property within the City. For each zone classification, standards such as minimum lot size, maximum building height, building setbacks and maximum lot coverage are specified. Prior to building permit issuance, the project proponent shall demonstrate that the proposal complies with the applicable zoning requirements. Title 23 Zoning promotes water quality protection such as natural stream buffers, open spaces or erosion-prone areas that need special protection. In addition, Title 23 Zoning can indirectly affect water quality; for example, limits on lot coverage result in more vegetated areas to infiltrate and filter runoff and less impervious surface.

Title 23 Zoning also specifies water quality treatment requirements for parking lots such as vegetated swales in landscape areas between parked cars or might require the use of pervious pavement. Another example is drought-tolerant landscape species, which are promoted by Chapter 14.10 Water Conservation that may be suitable in stormwater quality.

Chapter 14.10 Water Conservation: The Water Conservation Chapter is applicable to new and rehabilitated landscaping for all types of land uses. This Chapter establishes standards and procedures for the design, installation, and management of landscape in order to utilize available plant, water, land, and human resources for the greatest benefit to the residents of the City. Skillful planning and irrigation management approaches can assure landscape development that avoids excessive water demands and is less vulnerable to periods of severe drought.

Chapter 15.12 Stormwater Management and Discharge Control: This Chapter identifies the City's police power to protect and promote public health, safety and general welfare relative to management of stormwater. While stormwater runoff is one step in the natural cycle of water, human activities, including but not limited to, agriculture, construction, manufacturing and operation of an urban infrastructure, may result in undesirable discharges of pollutants and certain sediments. Such discharges may accumulate in the local channels and waterways and eventually may be deposited in the waters of the United States.

This Chapter provides a mechanism to protect and enhance the water quality of watercourses, water bodies and wetlands within the City in a manner consistent

with the Federal Clean Water Act, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and the NPDES MS4 permit by controlling the contribution of urban pollutants to stormwater runoff which enters the City storm drainage system.

The intent of this Chapter is to provide the City with the authority to accomplish the following goals:

- To reduce the discharge of pollutants in stormwater to the maximum extent practicable;
- To effectively prohibit non-stormwater discharges into the City storm drainage system;
- To comply with the requirements of the Federal Clean Water Act, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and the NPDES MS4 permit as they apply to the discharge of pollutants into and from the City storm drainage system;
- To fully implement a comprehensive Stormwater Management Program as approved by the Regional Board;
- To protect the physical integrity and function of the City storm drainage system from the effects of pollutants and materials other than stormwater;
- To prevent the contamination of groundwater as a result of pollution migration from the City storm drainage system;
- To protect the health and safety of maintenance personnel and the public who may be exposed to pollutants in the City storm drainage system;
- To provide for the recovery of regulatory costs incurred by the City in the implementation of its Stormwater Management Program, including, but not limited to, enforcement activities, inspections, investigations, sampling, and monitoring; and
- To establish appropriate enforcement procedures and penalties for violations.

Chapter 16.04 Building: In order to regulate the erection, construction, enlargement, alternation, repair, moving, removal, demolition, conversion, occupancy, equipment, wiring, plumbing, height, area, and maintenance of all buildings and structures, the City has adopted the 2010 edition of the California Building Code (CBC) (Title 24, Part 2 Volumes 1 and 2, published by the International Code Council (ICC), administrative sections, Chapter 29, Appendices A, C and I, and amendments, as adopted by the Building Standard Commission of the State of California and codified at Title 24, Part 2 in the California Code of Regulations). Chapter 16.04 incorporates the CBC by

reference, provides a process for the permitting and review of proposed structures to ensure the structures meets minimum health and safety standards.

Chapter 16.44 Land Grading and Erosion Control: This Chapter was adopted to minimize damage to surrounding properties and public rights-of-way; minimize sedimentation and prevent degradation of water quality; and minimize the disruption of natural stormwater flows. This Chapter establishes administration procedures, minimum standards of review, and implementation and enforcement procedures for controlling erosion, sedimentation and other pollutant runoff associated with construction and other land disturbance. Projects that result in land disturbance greater than one acre are required to obtain coverage under the State Water Board's Construction General Permit in addition to satisfying the requirements of this Chapter.

Chapter 16.50 Flood Damage Prevention: The purpose of this chapter is to enact regulations applied uniformly throughout the community to all publicly and privately-owned land within flood-prone areas. These regulations are designed to:

- Protect the life, health and safety of the residents of the community;
- Minimize expenditure of public money for costly flood control projects;
- Minimize the need for rescue and relief efforts associated with flooding and generally undertaken at the expense of the general public;
- Minimize prolonged business interruptions;
- Minimize damage to public facilities and utilities such as water and gas mains; electric, telephone, and sewer lines; and streets and bridges located in areas of special flood hazard;
- Help maintain a stable tax base by providing for the sound use and development of areas of special flood hazard so as to minimize future blighted areas caused by flood damage;
- Ensure that potential buyers are notified that property is in an area of special flood hazard; and
- Ensure that those who occupy the areas of special flood hazard assume responsibility for their actions.

In addition to helping reduce flood losses, the City implements the following restrictions:

 Restricts or prohibits development which is dangerous to health, safety and property due to flood hazards;

- Controls the alteration of natural floodplains, creek channels and natural protective barriers;
- Controls filling, grading, dredging, and other development which may increase flood damage; and
- Prevents or regulates the construction of flood barriers which will unnaturally divert floodwater or which may increase flood hazards in other areas.

Chapter 16.130 Swainson's Hawk: This Chapter requires mitigation for the loss of Swainson's hawk foraging habitat at a 1:1 ratio. Projects forty (40) acres or larger are required to mitigate impacts to Swainson's hawk foraging habitat through direct land preservation, unless otherwise allowed by the City Council. Projects less than forty (40) acres can either mitigate through direct land preservation or by the payment of an in-lieu fee. Direct land preservation typically involves the transfer of a Swainson's hawk habitat conservation easement to the City along with an easement monitoring endowment.

Chapter 19.12 Tree Preservation Protection: This Chapter strives to protect and preserve the existing trees within the City whenever reasonably possible. The City's adopted tree preservation and protection regulations which apply to four types of trees as follows:

- Landmark tree: A tree that has been determined and designated by resolution of the City Council to be of high value to the community because of its species, size, age, form, historical significance, or some other professional criterion;
- Trees of local importance: Trees of specific varieties greater than six inches in diameter:
- Secured trees: Trees that were retained during the course of review and approval of a discretionary development project or trees that were planted as a result of a discretionary development project to satisfy a mitigation requirement; and
- Trees in the right-of-way or on City property which are qualifying landmark trees, secured trees, and/or trees of local importance.

Work on or removal of any of these four types of trees requires prior approval in the form of a Tree Permit from the City. When a tree removal is authorized as part of issuance of a valid tree permit, mitigation for the loss is provided at a ratio of one new inch diameter at breast height for each inch dbh lost (1:1 ratio), unless an alternative mitigation is approved by the City as provided in Section 19.12.180 (Alternative mitigation measures).

4.4 General Regulations, Policies and Guidelines

The City implements the following general regulations and guidelines through its policies and procedures as follows:

Beaver Management Policy: The City's beaver management policy is to provide a framework for effectively addressing the challenges presented by beaver activity within the City's network of creek corridors, engineered channels and storm drainage infrastructure. The policy is designed to provide technically sound and environmentally appropriate means to balance protection of the local environment and wildlife. The City conducts beaver management activities using an approach that combines population and damage control, applied in strict adherence to all applicable environmental regulations, restrictions and permits to meet the City's flood control and public safety obligations.

Design Guidelines: The City has adopted design guidelines for residential and non-residential developments. The design guidelines include concepts and principles for planning and site design that primarily influence the aesthetics and livability of an area. The City Design Guidelines have incorporated water quality and watershed protection principals.

Design Standards (Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications and Standard Drawings): The City has established design standards and guidelines to help ensure that the components of the public infrastructure (e.g. roads, drainage, sewer, utilities, parks, and public buildings) are designed and constructed consistently and of the highest standards. The City has specific storm drainage design standards for public and private infrastructure which is described in the City's Improvement Standards and Standard Drawings, Section 9.

Development Application: Redevelopment and new development within the City is vetted through an application process to meet storm drainage conveyance, flood control and stormwater quality standards. The City has adopted Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications and Standard Drawings that lay out design and engineering requirements for new development.

The development application has the following requirements and guidelines that the applicant is required to address and meet:

- Stormwater Quality Standards for Development Projects;
- Source Control Fact Sheets:

- Stormwater Matrix:
- Stormwater Quality Conceptual Plan;
- Stormwater Quality Compliance Form; and
- Drainage Study Requirements.

The objective of these requirements is to demonstrate that conceptually, the site is suitable for the type and density of project that is being proposed with the appropriate on-site and off-site drainage improvements. The project shall also be in compliance with the City's Improvement Standards, flood control policies, and NPDES MS4 requirements prior to issuing development conditions. The applicant must adequately study the site's drainage and ensure that the project can be built with no change in pre- and post-runoff conditions and can meet hydromodification and LID standards. If the preliminary drainage study is inadequate, flawed or inaccurate, it could lead to a determination that the project is not feasible; therefore, the applicant is advised to ensure that the preliminary study is prepared with due diligence and sound technical data.

Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works: The City adopted the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works published by the USACOE, as the Operation and Maintenance Manual for the City's flood control works system. The manual provides guidance on the O&M of levees, pump stations, internal drainage systems, and other flood control structures.

River Friendly Landscape Guidelines (Partnership): The River Friendly Landscape Guidelines were developed for landscape professionals in the Sacramento region by the Partnership. These guidelines are intended to aid landscape professionals in the protection and conservation of Sacramento's and the City's waterways; to optimize water use efficiency to minimize or reduce plant debris; and to support the integrated approach to environmentally friendly landscaping.

Rural Road Improvement Standards: The Rural Road Improvement Standards were established to provide unique road improvement design standards that are rural in character for future road improvements in the designated East Elk Grove area/rural region of the City. The intent of the Rural Road Improvement Standards is to preserve and enhance the existing rural character of the East Elk Grove area/rural region; and to be consistent with the policy and direction in the General Plan.

To help preserve and maintain the rural roadways within the City's, rural roadways shall include an open ditch system for storm drainage conveyance. Native vegetation will be allowed to grow within the open ditch as long as the vegetation does not reduce the flow capacity of the ditch or create a fire hazard. Ditch width shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate storm drainage conveyance requirements of the particular roadway and adjacent properties. Roadway drainage improvements shall incorporate sound engineering practices to maintain the integrity of the roadway and the conveyance of stormwater runoff.

Stormwater Quality Design Manual (Partnership): The Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership (SSQP) published a comprehensive guidance manual for stormwater quality for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions in May 2007. The SSQP includes the County of Sacramento and the following six cities: Elk Grove, Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Folsom, Galt and Rancho Cordova. These cities are subject to the Region-wide Phase I NPDES MS4 permit (Region-wide Permit) adopted in June 2016 (Order R5-2016-0040). As required by that permit, the agencies are required to manage comprehensive stormwater programs to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges to the maximum extent practicable. Each agency's individual and joint program includes:

- Requirements to control erosion and other potential pollutants entering the waterway from construction projects;
- Requirements to reduce impacts to water resources from new development and redevelopment projects;
- Public outreach and education;
- Pollution prevention BMPs for specific commercial/industrial business types;
 and
- Water quality monitoring.

Included in the Region-wide Permit are new standards for hydromodification and LID. In response to these new standards the SSQP updated the guidance manual and released the Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region (Design Manual) in July 2018. The updated Design Manual promotes early site planning and design that is consistent with hydromodification and LID standards. The manual is intended to be used as a general guidance document and includes a variety of techniques to reduce the water quality and quantity impacts associated with new development and redevelopment; and have published design criteria for post-construction stormwater quality facilities. The design manual includes information for stormwater quality treatment control devices

accepted for use in the Sacramento area and provides information regarding the following topics:

- Integrated approach to stormwater management;
- Steps to managing stormwater quality;
- Source control measures;
- Hydromodification, Low Impact Development, and treatment control measures; and
- Green Streets.

4.5 Water Quality Regulations (Federal and State)

The City implements the following water quality federal and State regulations through policies and procedures as follows:

Clean Water Act, Sections 401 and 404 Programs-United States Environmental Protection Agency: The US EPA was given the authority under the Clean Water Act to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of the nation's water. The statute directly creates some State responsibilities and allows the US EPA to delegate other responsibilities State-by-State under certain conditions. Among other directives, the Clean Water Act:

- Requires permitting of point source discharges of pollutants into waters of the United States under the NPDES MS4 permit;
- Guides the development of effluent limitations to regulate wastewater treatment and management;
- Mandates that States set water quality standards and requires periodic listing of impaired waters (section 303(d) list);
- Mandates "total maximum daily load (TDML)" analyses for impaired waters (TMDL program);
- Requires programs to encourage control of nonpoint source pollution;
- Regulates discharges of dredged and filled material into navigable waters;
- Authorizes enforcement actions against citizens;
- Prohibits oil and hazardous material discharges to waters; and
- Requires spill response procedures.

Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (Clean Water Act is codified Title 33 United States Code 1251-1387) requires any applicant for a federal license or permit to

conduct any activity that may result in a discharge of a pollutant into waters of the United States to obtain a certification that the discharge will comply with the applicable effluent limitations and water quality standards. The RWQCB regulates Section 401 requirements.

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act prohibits the discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States" without a permit from the USACOE. The USACOE and the US EPA administer this Act. In addition to streams with a defined bed and bank, the definition of waters of the United States includes wetland areas "that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions" (33 CFR 328.3 7b).

Substantial impacts to jurisdictional wetlands may require an individual permit. Small-scale projects may require a Nationwide Permit, which typically has an expedited process compared to the individual permit process. Mitigation of wetland impacts is required as a condition of the 404 permit and may include onsite preservation, restoration, or enhancement and/or off-site restoration or enhancement. The characteristics of the restored or enhanced wetlands must be equal to or better than those of the affected wetlands to achieve no net loss of wetlands.

Fish and Game Code Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement-California Department of Fish and Wildlife: CDFW, FGC Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement requires any person, State or local government agency, or public utility to notify the CDFW before beginning any activity that will do one or more of the following:

- Substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow of a river, stream or lake;
- Substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake;
- Use any material from the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake; and
- Deposit or dispose of debris, waste or other material containing crumbled, flaked, or ground pavement where it may pass into any river, stream or lake.

The Agreement specifies what maintenance activities can be carried out in water bodies within the City and requires the City to comply with general and specific measures when performing such projects to prevent any substantial adverse impacts to fish and wildlife resources in the City.

Verification Request Form: Under the Streambed Alteration Agreement, the City is required to submit a Verification Request Form (VRF) to the CDFW for routine maintenance projects the City intends to perform in the creeks and channels. VRFs are abbreviated notification and approval forms submitted by the City and reviewed by CDFW describing the location, type of maintenance, equipment used and timing of maintenance. The VRF is submitted prior to commencement of maintenance activities, except in the case of emergencies. The VRF may include multiple activities in one specific waterway or single activities in a number of waterways. The single VRF may be submitted for activities that may take several months of intermittent work periods to complete.

Even if the VRF is requested, it may not be approved by the CDFW. In addition, the Streambed Alteration Agreement does not allow latitude to do maintenance along the entire waterway corridor.

Construction General Permit-State Water Resource Control Board: The SWRCB regulates wastewater discharges to both surface water and groundwater. The Water Board also regulates stormwater discharges from construction, industrial and municipal activities; discharges from agriculture; dredge and fill activities; the alteration of any federal water body under the Section 401 Program; and several other activities with practices that could degrade water quality.

The City has a Construction General Permit through the SWRCB. The permit applies to the following:

- Construction or demolition activity resulting in land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre (or less than 1 acre if part of a common plan of development);
- Construction activity related to residential, commercial or industrial development on agricultural lands;
- Construction activity associated with linear utility projects;
- Construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration; and
- Discharges from dredge spoil placement outside of USACOE jurisdiction (1 acre or larger).

As of September 2009, SWRCB adopted the new Construction General Permit and made the permit available to the State of California.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit-Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board: The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act authorizes the SWRCB through the nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards, to regulate and control the discharge of pollutants into waters of the State. The SWRCB is responsible for implementing the CWA and issues NPDES permits to cities and counties through RWQCBs. The City participates in the NPDES MS4 permit, issued by the CVRWQCB.

As authorized by the Clean Water Act, the NPDES MS4 permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into the waters of the United States. The City's NPDES MS4 permit is a collaborative effort with the Partnership that includes seven permittees: the County and the Cities of Elk Grove, Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Folsom, Galt and Rancho Cordova. These MS4 permittees coordinate NPDES permit compliance activities throughout their jurisdictional areas, with the objective of improving water quality in receiving waters identified in the permit, including urban creeks and the Sacramento and American Rivers. The permittees entered into a memorandum of understanding (MOU) that formalizes the manner in which common issues are addressed; promotes consistency among each permittees' stormwater programs; coordinates resources related to regional activities; and plans and coordinates activities required to comply with the NPDES permit, such as the preparation and submittal of the Stormwater Quality Design Manual and the SQIP.

The MS4 permits require the discharger to develop and implement a Stormwater Management Plan/Program with the goal of reducing the discharge of pollutants to the MEP. MEP is the performance standard specified in Section 402(p) of the CWA. The management programs specify what best management practices will be used to address certain program areas. The program areas include public education and outreach, illicit discharge detection and elimination, construction and post-construction, and good housekeeping for municipal operations.

Safe Harbor Agreement-United States Fish and Wildlife Service: The City has a Safe Harbor Agreement with USFWS. The Agreement is to grant the City safe harbor protection from the USFWS if a federally-threatened species is incidentally harmed (referred to as "take") during the City's routine O&M activities within the City's waterway corridors. In return for the safe harbor assurances, the City will continue to support conservation efforts for the protection of the riparian habitat by following specific maintenance instructions.

4.6 Flood Control Regulations (Federal and State)

The City implements the following flood control federal regulations through policies and procedures as follows:

PL8499 Rehabilitation and Inspection Program-United States Army Corps of Engineers: The USACOE PL8499 RIP will assist the City when requesting rehabilitation assistance during and after a significant flood event. The costs for rehabilitation are shared; 80 percent federal and 20 percent City. The USACOE will also assist with other emergency related issues such as technical assistance with preparedness activities such as planning and training; advance measures assistance; direct assistance during and immediately after a flood; and emergency water assistance which may be provided during droughts or when the City's primary water source becomes contaminated.

The assistance that the USACOE provides is temporary in nature to meet the immediate threat, and is not intended to provide permanent solutions to flood or water problems. It is the City's responsibility to implement a routine Operations and Maintenance Program and to maintain the City's levees and flood control system to participate in the PL8499 RIP.

In addition, the PL8499 RIP authorizes the USACOE, at the request of the Governor to conduct emergency flood fighting when they determine that an immediate danger to life or property exists and the local and State resources are insufficient for the task.

National Flood Insurance Program and Community Rating System-Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):

The City participates in the NFIP and the CRS with the FEMA as follows:

National Flood Insurance Program: Floodplain regulations are a critical element in local floodplain management and are a primary component in the City's participation in the NFIP. To participate in the NFIP, the City shall meet the criteria found within the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 44, Section 65.10. These NFIP regulations require the City to meet and continue to meet the minimum design and O&M standards for the City's levees and flood control system that are consistent with the level of protection from a 100-year flood event. One reason the City fulfills the requirements of the NFIP is so that federally subsidized flood insurance is available to the residents of the City.

In addition, the City has participated in the Map Modernization Project under the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 44, Section 65.10 to update the City's floodplain boundary to be current and to be reflected on FEMA's FIRMs.

Community Rating System (CRS): The City conducts many of the activities and programs that are part of the CRS. The CRS provides a reduction in flood insurance premium rates of up to 45 percent for communities that implement activities above and beyond the minimum requirements of the NFIP. The CRS provides credits for a variety of community flood protection activities.

Urban Level of Protection: In 2007, the California Legislature passed Senate Bill (SB) 5, which requires all cities and counties within the Sacramento-San Joaquin Valley to achieve an urban level of protection by 2025, which is defined as the level of flood protection necessary to withstand flooding that has a 1-in-200 chance of occurring in any given year. Urban and urbanizing lands with a flood hazard zone that do not achieve this level by 2016 are required annually to reflect adequate progress toward meeting the California Department of Water Resources Urban Level of Flood Projection (ULOP) criteria.

California SB 5 and SB 1278 also require the City to amend its General Plan and Zoning regulations to address 200-year flooding by requiring certain findings to be made as part of the development review process. The intent of the legislation is to strengthen the link between flood management and land use.

On July 27, 2016, the City adopted amendments to its General Plan and Zoning Code (Elk Grove Municipal Code Title 23) that included:

- Prohibiting approval of building permits, entitlements, tentative maps, or parcel maps for a project that is within the 200-year floodplain unless that project provides an "urban level of flood protection"; and
- Identifying 100 and 200-year floodplains and required development standards.

Separately, but concurrently with these changes, the City also adopted new Flood Damage Prevention regulations (Elk Grove Municipal Code Chapter 16.50) to address design and construction requirements for projects within the 100-year floodplain consistent with federal and state regulations.

As part of the General Plan amendments, Policy SA-21 was adopted, which directs the City to work with other regional, county, and state agencies to develop mechanisms to finance the design and construction of improvements to achieve an urban level of flood protection in affected areas.

The 200-year floodplain does not have a direct relationship with FEMA National Flood Insurance Program requirements; the insurance requirements only apply to properties located in FEMA mapped 100-year floodplains.

4.7 Habitat Protection Regulations (Federal)

The City implements the following habitat protection regulations through policies and procedures as follows:

Endangered Species Act-United States Fish and Wildlife Service and United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries: The lead federal agencies for implementing the ESA are the USFWS and the United States NOAA Fisheries. The ESA provides a program for the conservation of threatened and endangered plants and animals and the habitats in which they are found. The USFWS maintains a worldwide list of endangered species. Species include birds, insects, fish, reptiles, mammals, crustaceans, flowers, grasses, and trees. More specific to the City are the endangered species such as:

- Giant Garter Snake:
- Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle; and
- Vernal Pools.

The law requires that lead agencies, in consultation with the USFWS and/or the NOAA Fisheries, ensure that actions they authorize, fund or carry out are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction of adverse modifications of designated critical habitat of such species. The law also prohibits any action that causes a "taking" of any listed species of endangered fish or wildlife.

The purpose of this Act is to provide a means of conserving the ecosystem upon which endangered and threatened species depend; provide a program for conserving those species; and take steps necessary to achieve these purposes. Procedures for addressing impacts to federally listed species follow two principal pathways, both of which require consultation with the USFWS, which administers the Act for all terrestrial species. The first pathway, Section 10(a) incidental take permit, applies to situations where a non-federal government entity must resolve potential adverse impacts to species protected under the Act. The second pathway, Section 7 consultation, applies to projects directly undertaken by a federal agency or private projects requiring a federal permit or approval.

5.0 Introduction

The City would like to reestablish a more natural hydrologic balance by utilizing SD&FCC management practices to control stormwater pollution; and protect existing watersheds and urbanized communities. This Chapter attempts to communicate basic SD&FCC management principles and key concepts to illustrate simple, practical techniques to preserve the natural hydrologic cycle while designing and building the City's new communities.

The common SD&FCC management approach has been to consider large infrequent storm events, however smaller more frequent storms have the most impacts on the City's waterways. The 1 to 10 year storm events have the most impact and perform the most 'work' on local waterways. The application of these established geomorphic principles to SD&FCC management have led to a shift in thinking. This shift has led engineers to consider simpler, more economical SD&FCC management approaches by starting at the source; and considering nonstructural environmental friendly SD&FCC to meet ecological needs.

5.1 Hydrologic Overview

5.1.1 Geography and Climate

The City contains 42.1 mi² of land and sits at 45 feet above mean sea level. The City is located within the Great Valley geomorphic province, which is primarily described as a relatively flat alluvial plain, about 50 miles wide and 400 miles long, with thick sequences of sedimentary deposits of Jurassic through Holocene age. Shielded by the Sierra Nevada Mountains to the east, the California Coast ranges to the west, and the Siskiyou Mountains to the north, the City enjoys a mild climate for most of the year. In the summer, however, "northerns" blow from the Siskiyou Mountains, bearing pollens and heat. This is mitigated by the City's extremely low humidity and the cool delta breezes. The winters are rainy.

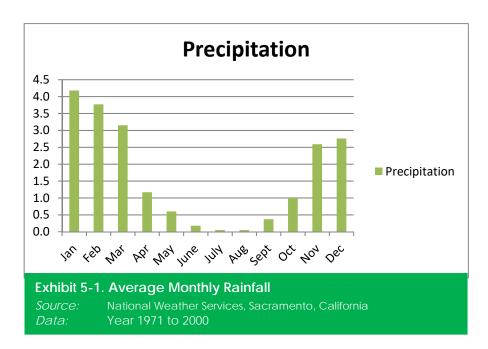
The City has a Mediterranean climate that is characterized by mild winters and dry summers. The area usually has low humidity. Rain generally falls only between November and March, with the rainy season tapering off almost completely by the end of April. The average temperature throughout the year is 61°F, with the daily average ranging from 46°F in December and January to 76°F in July. Average daily high temperatures range from 53°F in December and January to

93°F in July (with many days of over 100°F highs). Daily low temperatures range from 38 to 58°F. The average year has 73 days with a high over 90°F, with the highest temperature on record being 114°F on July 17, 1925; and 18 days when the low drops below 32°F, with the coldest day on record being December 11, 1932, at 17°F. Average yearly precipitation is 17.4", with almost no rain during the summer months, to an average rainfall of 3.7" in January. It rains, on average, 58 days of the year. In February of 1992, Sacramento had 16 consecutive days of rain (6.41"). A record 7.24" of rain fell on April 20, 1880.

On average, 96 days in the year have fog, mostly in the morning (tule fog), primarily in December and January. The fog can get extremely dense, lowering visibility to less than 100 feet and making driving conditions hazardous.

5.1.2 Precipitation

The Sacramento region averages 17- to 19-inches of precipitation annually. Exhibit 5-1 depicts the average monthly rainfall for the Sacramento region. Normal rain precipitation is based on the climatologically "normal's" from year 1971 to 2000.



5.1.3 Soil and Groundwater Conditions

Most of the soils in the greater Sacramento region contain a significant amount of silts and clays or a mixture of both. Soils are grouped according to hydrologic characteristics. The groups are indicators of infiltration rates, porosity, and degree of water transmission. The Natural Resources Conservation Service, US Department of Agriculture classifies hydrologic soil groups as A through D as follows:

Group A consist of soils having a high infiltration rate (low-runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These soils are deep, well drained to excessively drained sands or gravels. These soils have a high rate of water transmission.

Group B consists of soils having a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of moderately deep or deep, moderately well or well drained soils that have moderately fine to moderately coarse texture.

Group C has a slow infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of soils that have a layer that impedes the downward movement of water or soils that have moderately fine or fine texture. These soils have a slow rate of water transmission.

Group D soils have a very slow infiltration rate (high-runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of clay soils that have a high shrink-swell potential, soils that have a permanent high water table, soils that have a fragipan or clay layer at or near the surface, and soils that are shallow over impervious material. These soils have a very slow rate of water transmission.

The soils in the City fall into one of the two primary hydrological soils groups:

- Group C; and/or
- Group D.

Some Group B soils that have good rates of infiltration are found in the City, however they are not common.

The City's groundwater table fluctuates season to season and year to year. There are monitoring wells maintained by the County, the Central Sacramento County Groundwater Authority, the State of California Division of Water Resources and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) to check the groundwater levels.

The challenge in our region is that most of the soils have poor permeability. However, there are many areas that lie between the veins of hardpan where water recharge could occur, once identified. Methods for recharging groundwater with urban runoff include draining runoff from parking lots, driveways and walkways into landscape areas with permeable soils, dry wells and permeable surfaces. However, most of the groundwater recharge travels from the surrounding foothills to the Elk Grove area.

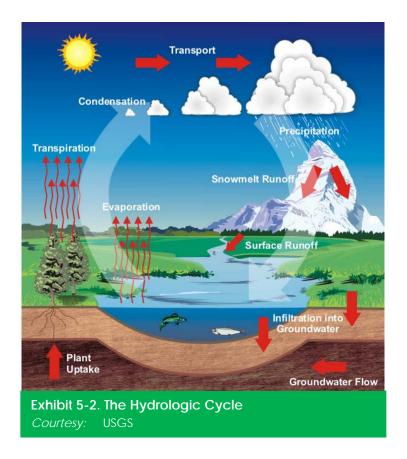
5.2 Natural Water Cycle Balance

5.2.1 The Hydrologic Cycle

Increased urbanization alters our water cycle and pollutes our water resources. To understand how our water supplies can become polluted, it is important to understand the oldest solar-powered "recycling" system; the water cycle, also called the hydrologic cycle.

The hydrologic cycle is the continuous exchange of water between land, water bodies and the atmosphere. Approximately 97% of the earth's water is stored in the oceans; and only a fraction of the remaining portion is usable freshwater. When precipitation falls over the land, it follows various routes. Some of it evaporates, returning to the atmosphere; some seeps into the ground; and the remainder becomes surface water, travelling to oceans and lakes by way of rivers and creeks.

Exhibit 5-2 pictorially describes the typical hydrologic cycle; the relationship between precipitation, evaporation, surface runoff and groundwater recharge.



5.2.2 Every Site is a Watershed

Once a single drop of rain reaches the earth, its journey is determined by the watershed in which it lands. A watershed is defined by the US EPA as "the geographic region within which water drains into a particular river, body of water." The City has thirteen watersheds and within these watersheds there are ten natural creeks or open channels that convey stormwater runoff. By understanding the concept that each of the City's watersheds has a direct connection to each other; that stormwater runoff flows from one watershed to another; and that developed urban areas have a direct impact on each of the watersheds; implementation to preserve the natural hydrologic regime can be achieved to protect and improve the water quality and the ecosystem.

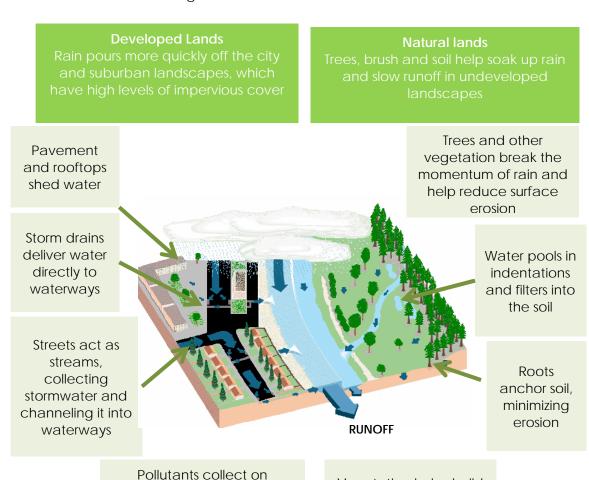
5.2.3 Impacts of Urbanization/Impervious Cover

Changes from rural to urban land uses have increased impervious cover and altered the natural cycling of water. Changes in the shape and size of urban

waterways, followed by impacts to water quality, are the most visible effects of increased imperviousness.

Today, a typical single-family development in the City is greater than 35 percent impervious. Commercial development is between 75 to 95 percent impervious (e.g. roads, sidewalks, driveways, parking lots, rooftops). The higher percentage of impervious surface results in greater surface runoff and an increased amount of water volume entering the waterways.

Exhibit 5-3 illustrates how impervious cover and urban SD&FCC systems increase runoff to the waterways. The larger volume and duration of flow acts like a pressure washer on creek banks, intensifying the potential for erosion and sediment transport. This often causes channel erosion; clogged creek and channels; and habitat degradation.



Vegetation helps build

organic, absorbent soil

Exhibit 5-3. Effects of Urbanization on Hydrologic Cycle

Courtesy: Sacramento Bee

impervious surfaces and is

washed into waterways

Exhibit 5-4 illustrates the types of changes in the hydrological cycle associated with various levels of impervious cover.

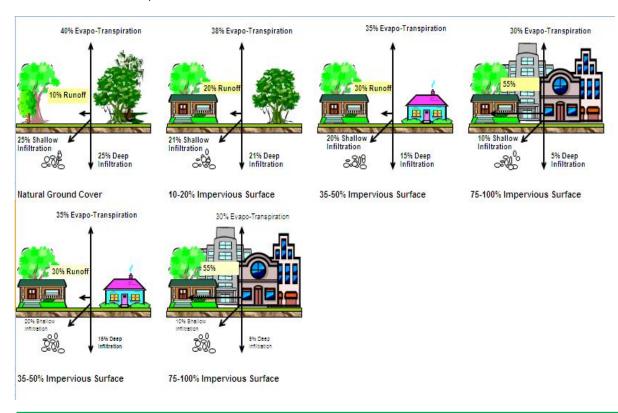


Exhibit 5-4. How Impervious Cover Affects the Water Cycle

Courtesy: State Water Resources Control Board and Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment

5.2.4 Hydromodification

Throughout the City there have been many visible changes such as housing and commercial developments that have increased the amount of impervious cover dramatically compared to conditions 50 or 100-years ago. Urban development can adversely affect the runoff hydrograph (flow pattern) from a building site.

Changes to stormwater runoff patterns caused by land development are referred to as "hydromodification."

During urban development, two important changes occur. The first change is that vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious cover such as paved streets, driveways, rooftops, and parking lots. Vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants, providing a very effective natural purification

process. Impervious surfaces can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants; and the natural purification characteristics of the land are lost. The increased flows and volumes of stormwater discharge arrives more rapidly at natural waterways as a result of the greater area of impervious cover and an efficient SD&FCC conveyance system. In addition, building sites are graded and soil is compacted decreasing natural vegetation and infiltration.

Secondly, urban development can create new pollution sources and increase levels of existing sources such as car emissions, car maintenance wastes, municipal sewage, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, pet wastes, trash, etc. As rain becomes stormwater runoff, it collects pollutants while passing over impervious surfaces. The runoff typically enters SD&FCC system that rapidly conveys untreated stormwater to the waterways.

These two changes affect the water cycle balance. The runoff leaving a newly developed or significantly developed urban area may be considerably greater in volume, velocity and/or pollutant load than the pre-developed runoff from the same area. These effects can cause impacts to infiltration and recharge to the aquifer; flooding and storm surge; erosion of creeks and channels; and reduced beneficial uses of aquatic ecosystem. A comprehensive approach to reduce hydromodification is to implement standards for land development projects to be designed to maintain the pre-development hydrology.

5.2.5 Source of Storm Water Runoff

In the City, there are two different sources of stormwater runoff which is the runoff from rain and runoff from summer irrigation.

Stormwater Runoff from Rain: The first large storm event usually occurs in late October and these early-season storms are associated with the initial "flush" of pollutants. Trash and debris accumulated on roads, parking lots, roofs, and other hard or paved surfaces convey polluted stormwater runoff into the City's waterways. These storms carry greater concentrations of pollutants than later storms. It is worth noting that while very large storm events can cause dramatic changes in the morphology of waterways, it is the small, low intensity, frequent events that do most of the "work" on the creeks and most of the rain fall within this region is in low-intensity storms which are classified as 2-year events.

Storm events are defined as:

- A 2-year rainfall event equals approximately 2-inches of rainfall in a 24-hour period;
- A moderate-intensity storm event generally produce 2 to 3-inches of rainfall during a 24-hour period and occurs throughout the year; and
- A high-intensity storm event increases from November through March and are 100-year events which have approximately 4.25-inches of rainfall in a 24-hour period.

Summer Irrigation Runoff: Summer irrigation, sometimes referred to as "summer slobber," is nuisance runoff during dry weather. This type of runoff contains a significant amount of pollutants which enter the City's waterways. The dry weather runoff is primarily from irrigation from landscaped areas and is frequently contaminated with nutrients and pesticides.

5.3 Common Management Practices and Key Concepts for a Sustainable Community

5.3.1 Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Practices

Historically and until very recently, SD&FCC management practices relied on a traditional conveyance system approach of collecting water in a large network of pipes and channels. Currently, new NPDES MS4 permit requirements have governed that SD&FCC management systems focus on incorporating water quality standards while meeting flood control demands. Stormwater regulations, chiefly the Clean Water Act and the NPDES MS4 permit has establish water quality requirements that municipalities are required to meet.

Traditional SD&FCC infrastructure, whether it be simply conveyance based or intended for other SD&FCC management criteria (e.g., detention, channel protection), typically results in the concentration of flows at discrete outfall points. Standard energy dissipation methods (e.g., flared end sections with riprap or engineered basins) together with over control of discharge frequently prove to be a challenge to protect against outfall erosion and related receiving waterway degradation. The result seen throughout urbanizing watersheds is impaired

habitat, excessive erosion and transport of sediment and nutrients to downstream sinks (e.g., ponds, lakes, estuaries, etc.), and compromised infrastructure.

Newer approaches such as LID or infiltration techniques seek to "preserve and restore the hydrologic cycle and preserve the floodplain." An infiltration SD&FCC system seeks to infiltrate runoff into the soil by allowing it to flow slowly over permeable surfaces. Because infiltration network allows much of the runoff to return to the soil, overall runoff volume is reduced and more water is available to help replenish the groundwater and maintain base flows. Keeping rain out of the conveyance system allows runoff and the pollutants it carries to settle into the soil. A smaller volume of runoff is transported in the conveyance system, delivering fewer pollutants and reduces the amount of runoff into the waterways.

Comprehensive SD&FCC management approaches include:

- Site design measures to minimize impervious area and mimic a more natural systems and preserve the floodplain;
- Pollutant source control;
- SD&FCC treatment measures; and
- Flow control, where needed.

These approaches can effectively reduce stormwater runoff and the discharge of pollutants into the receiving waterways, while effectively managing the floodplain.

5.3.2 Planning a Sustainable/Livable Community

Sustainable living is a concept that focuses on reducing an individual's or society's use of the earth's natural resource and his/her own resources. Sustainable living concepts attempt to reduce the carbon footprint by altering methods of transportation, land use, energy consumption, and improve water quality. Proponents of sustainable living aim to conduct their lives in manners that are consistent with sustainability, in natural balance and respectful of humanity's symbiotic relationship with the earth's natural ecology and cycles. The practice and general philosophy of ecological living is highly interrelated with the overall principles of sustainable development.

Smart Growth is one expression of a sustainable community. Smart growth encourages the building of dense, walkable communities of mixed uses. Inherently, communities that are more densely built require less land, thereby preserving open space, farmland and habitat.

In the past few years, some of these principles have been codified into State law. Senate Bill 375 requires the California Air Resources Board (ARB) to develop regional greenhouse gas emission reduction targets for passenger vehicles. The ARB is to establish targets for 2020 and 2035 for each region covered by one of the State's eighteen (18) metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs). Each of California's MPOs then will prepare a "sustainable communities strategy" that demonstrates how the region will meet the greenhouse gas reduction target through integrated land use, housing and transportation planning.

Social and environmental perspectives of how communities should be planned and designed; and making the connection with water, land use, and climate change are the goal of sustainable communities. The design of these communities encourages the conservation of energy and natural resources.

5.3.3 Site Planning and Design

The more we study stormwater runoff, the more we realize what a critical role site planning and design plays in our ability to reduce the impacts of development on water quality and flooding. Through innovative and green approaches, development can be designed and built to meet functional and market demands while protecting water quality, aquatic resources and flood control. There are dozens of methods for integrating SD&FCC management principles/concepts into various projects, including new development, infill and redevelopment projects.

Natural resource based planning is an approach that "designs with nature in mind". It can be implemented on a large or small scale and is very complementary to the new hydromodification management guidelines. On a larger scale, natural resource-based planning is a process that puts the community's natural resource base at the forefront. By identifying natural

resources at the beginning of the planning process, the City can determine where development is most appropriate. This way, the City can avoid the unintended consequences of the typical planning process, such as open space becoming the 'leftover' pieces, water resources being degraded, and compromising community character.

Using drainage as a design element is environmentally responsible to provide stormwater quality and flood protection with natural land forms.

Natural resource based planning can also be utilized in smaller projects by considering the existing topography, soils, and water features at a site in the development of site plans. By taking advantage of the natural drainage of a property, the development plans can avoid 'fighting' natural drainage patterns, reduce SD&FCC management costs, and turn storm drainage into an amenity of the development project.

Considering stormwater quality and flood control in the early stages of planning for new developments is critical. Proactive planning and design will help locate development on the least sensitive portion of a site and will create urban and suburban forms that accommodate land use while mitigating impacts on quality and quantity.

Several key steps to implement this approach are as follows:

- Identifying on a map natural areas and floodplain to be protected. This usually includes conducting a natural resource inventory;
- Prioritize the natural resources for conservation and those areas suitable for development;
- Develop a comprehensive plan that outlines the communities priorities for conservation and growth;
- Implement the plan; and
- Monitor the progression.

5.3.4 Storm Drainage and Flood Control Systems

Storm drainage systems are designed to meet flood control objectives, however, do not address the environmental affects of the increases in stormwater runoff volume and velocity caused by development, as well as peak flows. Increased runoff from small, frequent storms erodes urban waterways and washes eroded sediment and constituents from urban landscape into downstream receiving waters, often damaging adjoining property and impairing their beneficial uses.

Today's SD&FCC systems should be cost-effective to manage flooding, control bank erosion, and protect water quality. To do this, designers should integrate conventional flood control strategies for large, infrequent storms with three basic stormwater quality control strategies for small, infrequent storms:

- Infiltrate runoff into the soil:
- Retain/detain runoff for later release: and
- Convey runoff slowly through vegetation.

Integrating SD&FCC management practices and approaches should meet a variety of engineering, aesthetic, functional, economic, and safety standards. However, technical approaches and common engineering practices, at times, are more economical, feasible and cost effective approaches to provide SD&FCC, however, when feasible, implementing nonstructural and environmentally principles should be considered. This approach to SD&FCC management will not only meet the requirements of the new HMP, but will also complement the requirements of SB 375 for building more sustainable communities.

5.3.5 Sustainable Water Supply

The link between a sustainable water supply, which is an important issue of climate change, is straightforward for SD&FCC management: stormwater should be treated as a resource and for future drinking water. The nexus between SD&FCC management and water supply is clear; stormwater runoff must be managed as a beneficial resource. Standard practices and programs should be implemented that strive to reduce water consumption by watershed residents; promote water capture, storage and reuse; and promote groundwater replenishment, where feasible. Cities located in Southern California have recognized this fact long ago, in large part due to their precarious water supply. Even residents of northern California, where water is currently plentiful, could face shortages as the impacts of climate change begin to be felt in future years.

The City and the region is facing numerous water resources challenges, many of which the State of California is currently confronting. These challenges include, but are not limited to:

- Ensuring the availability of long-term reliable water supplies (i.e., dry and critically dry year water supplies) municipal, agricultural, and private uses;
- Protecting and improving groundwater and surface water quality in local and regional creeks, streams and rivers;
- Securing water supplies and funding for environmental and ecosystem restoration needs;
- Increasing awareness and implementing water conservation programs and measures;
- Increasing the availability and expanding the use of recycled water supplies; and

 Implementing additional SD&FCC management measures while enhancing floodplain management.

Preserving and protecting water is closely linked to sound SD&FCC management practices. The sustainably and overall environmental health of the watershed and its population depends on an adequate supply of water to maintain healthy ecological conditions in the waterways and provide for irrigation and drinking water.

5.3.6 Sustainable Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management

Sustainable SD&FCC management strives to achieve and maintain the hydrologic balance that existed prior to development. Mimicking the natural hydrologic functions of healthy ecosystems can dramatically reduce pollution, decrease runoff volume, reduce runoff temperature, protect aquatic habitat, reduce flooding, and provide natural features that can be enjoyed by the homeowners and the public. A variety of approaches can be used to reduce flooding and the harmful effects of hydromodification, including LID practices, instream restoration practices and implementation of flow duration control basins. While this goal is worthy, achieving it on all properties within the City, even if there is a voluntary incentive-based program will be difficult. As noted in this Chapter, the soils in the City typically have slow rates of infiltration. New development should aspire to reduce the time, velocity and volume of runoff entering the SD&FCC system, creeks, and channels.

Typical LID practices are installed on-site, as close to the source of runoff and pollution as possible. The practices capture and direct runoff to pervious or vegetated areas where the runoff can be infiltrated and/or filtered. A layer of hardpan runs underneath much of the City, in addition to soils with high clay content, which makes infiltration more of a challenge than elsewhere in California. However, there are ways to design LID practices, with amended soils, reservoirs, under drains, and dry wells that will allow for infiltration, while also treating the bypassed runoff before it reaches the SD&FCC system. At the "lot" or homeowner level, LID techniques and practices can be used to reduce/delay the amount of runoff being generated and/or runoff can be harvested and stored for later use for landscape irrigation purposes. Details regarding these LID practices have been included in the July 2018 Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region (Design Manual). In addition, the Design Manual also includes information hydromodification Fact about management practices. sheets for hydromodification management, low impact development, and treatment control measures has been included in Chapter 5 of the Design Manual. These fact sheets include the purpose of the control measure, applicability, design requirements, and information about operation and maintenance of the measure. Flow duration control basins are another technique that effectively manage flow related impacts. Flow duration control basins are large detention basins with small outlets that are designed to capture, infiltrate and meter-out runoff at a rate that matches the pre-development hydrograph. By controlling the timing and volume of release, flow duration control basins can prevent the adverse effects on aquatic systems normally associated with urbanization while meeting flood control demands.

Lastly, instream restoration practices can be used to minimize the effects of the erosive force of stormwater. The purpose of instream restoration practices is to stabilize the banks and beds of waterways using natural material. Instream restoration practices contrast with common methods such as using retaining walls and riprap, which may damage aquatic habitat and may fail overtime. All waterways are unique, constantly evolving and changing in response to urbanization. It is important to use restoration techniques best suited to the condition of the waterway of interest.

Recently, the City embarked on developing a Creek Restoration and Management Plan for a section of the Laguna Creek corridor. The goal is to develop a plan for rehabilitation, restoration, and management of the creek corridor. In addition, specific techniques for removal and control of invasive species will be developed and incorporated into an Operations and Maintenance Plan. A conceptual planting plan to re-establish an appropriate native tree canopy will be developed. Opportunities will be identified for public education and engagement through interpretive signs, identifying multiple functions of the creek corridor and ways the community can help to limit invasive species. Specific groups, organizations and/or individuals will be included in the public engagement process.

5.3.7 Multi-Functional Drainage and Flood Control Corridors

Multi-functional drainage and flood control corridors provide a number of benefits including flood control, drainage conveyance, treatment of stormwater runoff, wildlife habitat, wetlands, and recreation. These corridors can be constructed to provide multiple benefits; environmental, social/recreational and flood control

making them consistent with the principles of sustainable development and a wise investment.

Multi-functional drainage and flood control corridors should be designed to provide for a wide corridor to maximize flood control and recreation opportunities as well as wildlife habitat. Wetlands and hydromodification features (LIDs) for new developments can be used to mirror pre-project flows. Considering the uncertainty in changes in precipitation associated with climate change, maximizing multi-functional corridor widths could be an extra measure of protection. Studies in Upper Laguna Creek Watershed (G. Palygehi, Geosyntec) have shown that considering the meandering character of regions waterways, as well as the recreational and infrastructure uses, a width of 600 feet wide is a good first approximation for the design of a multi-functional drainage and flood control corridor.

5.3.8 The Value of Floodplains

Floodplains are a natural component of the City's land use and environment. Understanding and protecting their natural function can reduce flood damage and protect people and property. The benefits of preserving floodplains include:

- Flood and Erosion Control: Floodplains are natural sponges, storing and slowly releasing waters. This reduces the height of a flood and the speed of the water flow in the waterways. When a waterway is cut off from its floodplain by levees and dikes, flood heights often increase and downstream damage can be greater. Floodplains also reduce sedimentation and pollutants in the water that can harm aquatic life;
- <u>Water Quality Improvements</u>: As water travels through floodplains, plants serve as natural filters, trapping sediments and capturing pollutants. They also help to moderate temperature fluctuations that can harm aquatic life;
- Groundwater Recharge: Floodplains promote infiltration and recharge of the aquifer; and
- <u>Fish and Wildlife Habitat</u>: Floodplains maintain biodiversity. They provide breeding and feeding grounds; create and enhance waterfowl areas; and protect habitat for rare and endangered species. During a flood, many aquatic species find refuge in the slower waters.

As buildable land becomes scarce with ongoing urban development, pressures builds to develop in floodplains. Building homes and businesses in floodplains not only puts people in harms way, but it reduces the environmental benefits of the floodplain.

5.3.9 Integrative Development Practices

Integrative development practices that may be considered during designing a redevelopment or new development project are key to ensure that a project meets current standards as defined in the NPDES permit. Many design practices that minimize hydrologic impacts are listed below and additional information regarding these practices are provided in the Design Manual.

Design and Construction Practices to Minimize Hydrologic Impacts:

- Amend disturbed soils to original or higher level of porosity to regain infiltration and stormwater storage capacity;
- Use pervious paving materials and vegetated areas for residential driveways, parking lots, walkways, and within centers of cul-de-sacs (vegetated islands);
- Incorporate SD&FCC management in road rights-of-ways such as vegetated swales, buffers and strips;
- Landscape with rain gardens to provide on-site detention, filtering of rainwater, and groundwater recharge;
- Use green roofs for runoff reduction, energy savings, improved air quality, and enhanced aesthetics;
- Disconnect downspouts from roofs and direct the flow to vegetated infiltration areas such as rain gardens;
- Retain rooftop runoff in a rain barrel for later on-site use in lawn and garden watering;
- Use multi-functional open SD&FCC system in-lieu of more conventional curb-and-gutter and closed-underground systems;
- Use bioretention cells as rain gardens in landscaped parking lot islands to reduce runoff volume and to filter out pollutants;
- Apply a treatment train approach to provide multiple opportunities for stormwater treatment and to also reduce the possibility of system failure;
- Preserve floodplain;
- Reduce sidewalk width and grade them such that they drain to the front yard of a residential lot or retention area instead of draining to the roadway;

- Reduce impervious impacts of residential driveways by narrowing widths and moving access to the rear of the site;
- Use shared driveways;
- Reduce width of residential streets, depending on traffic and parking needs:
- Minimize car spaces and stall dimensions, reduce parking ratios, and use shared parking facilities and structured parking;
- Allow narrow street rights-of-ways through waterway corridors whenever possible to reduce adverse impacts of transportation corridors;
- Use native plants throughout the development (not just in Habitat Benefit Areas);
- Position landscaping adjacent to Habitat Benefit Areas; and
- Preserve and maintain existing trees and tree canopy coverage, and plant trees, where appropriate, to maximize future tree canopy coverage.

5.3.10 Hydromodification Management Techniques: Low Impact Development

LID provides an opportunity to distribute SD&FCC management practices and integrate them with neighborhood aesthetics. LID techniques revolve around source control: the retention of water where it falls, in contrast to common SD&FCC management methods of funneling stormwater into pipes that drain into local waterways. LID techniques potentially foster recharge of groundwater and reduce the volume of runoff. Implementing these techniques can minimize the changes in water sediment balance that lead to erosion and degradation of aquatic resources.

LID techniques are best suited for low-intensity events that produce less than 2-inches of rainfall in a 24-hour period (2-year storm event).

Low Impact Development Applications: Common LID practices are:

- Rain gardens and bioretention areas;
- Green roofs:
- Vegetated swales, buffers and strips;
- Tree preservations;
- Rain barrels and cisterns:
- Curb cuts:
- Pervious concrete or permeable pavers; and
- Dry wells.

Exhibit 5-5 is a rain garden, which is a planted depression that contains amended soil and drought-tolerant vegetation. The soil retention zone contains sufficient water storage capacity to handle most 2-year storm events. If the native soils has a high percent of clay, an underdrain or dry well could be placed under the garden to promote infiltration.

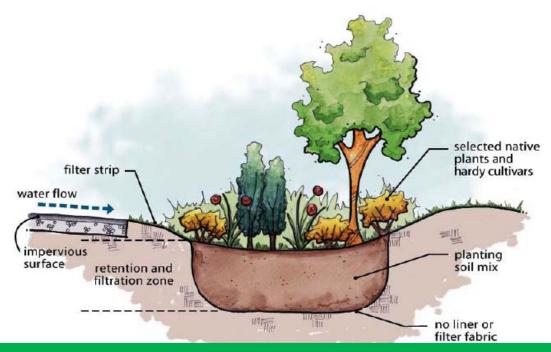


Exhibit 5-5. Rain Garden

Courtesy: LID Technical Guidance Manual for Puget Sound

Rain gardens can be used in a variety of commercial, residential and municipal settings. Illustrated below are rain gardens that can be used for commercial and residential uses. In 2014, the City completed the award-winning Rain Garden Plaza project. This project, located on Laguna Springs Drive in Elk Grove was the first comprehensive large-scale rain garden in the Sacramento region. The rain garden was designed to educate and build community awareness to conserve water resources, improve water quality, attract wildlife habitat, and promote watershed stewardship through both passive learning and hands-on interactive educational components.



Rain garden at public library in San Jose, CA and Elk Grove Rain Garden Plaza

Parking lots make up a high percentage of total impervious cover and are ideal locations where LID techniques can be implemented efficiently. Permeable pavers (below left) have openings

where water infiltrates, while pervious concrete (below right) is made without sand, creating voids that promote infiltration.







Pervious pavement and dry wells (left) were constructed at the Shops at Calvine CVS Pharmacy (Calvine and Bradshaw Roads) in the City to improve storm drainage capacity and as an alternative to conventional conveyance with a pipeline.

Curb cuts (right) are a simple and costeffective LID practice that can direct runoff to flow into a rain garden where it can be retained and infiltrated, instead of ending up as stormwater runoff into a storm drain system.



Some of the benefits of LIDs include:

- Habitat enhancement and protection;
- Reduced nuisance run-off;
- Reduction of impervious surfaces and runoff (peak flow volume and rate);
- Flood reduction;
- Potential groundwater recharge through infiltration;
- Water quality improvement;
- Reduced carbon footprint;
- Community value (i.e. increased aesthetics); and
- Cost savings.

Site Assessment for Low Impact Development Evaluation: To develop an overall LID project plan, a multiple level site assessment should be conducted. Each level will provide key information for the site development and LID choice.

Modern site development techniques result in compacted soils, little topsoil and few soil micro-organisms, if any. In general, native soils provide water storage and infiltration, while engineered soils provide little, if any water storage and infiltration. "Minimizing site disturbance" as a primary strategy to control erosion reduces the extent of grading, retains vegetation cover, and is the most cost-efficient and effective method for controlling sediment yield.

Native vegetation and soils can be protected and integrated into a project. Tools to assess the minimum amount of clearing and grading include:

 Analyze site conditions and minimize alteration of contours, topography, native vegetation and soils;

- Design smaller building envelopes or construct special foundation designs that fit the building onto the land rather than reshaping the land to fit the building to protect native soils and vegetation;
- Use minimal foundation excavation techniques;
- Minimize unnecessary mass grading and soil compaction, wherever possible;
- Stockpile topsoil and replace after construction;
- Inventory and protect a diversity of native trees as part of the site design and construction processes;
- In areas intended for SD&FCC management and infiltration, deep-till and loosen soils compacted during site grading to restore their natural infiltration capacity;
- Plant native vegetation instead of turf grass and non-native ornamental plants;
- Fence preserved areas, both the vegetation and the topsoil stockpile;
- Install signs on the fenced areas to remind construction personnel to eliminate activity in these areas; and
- Hold pre-construction meetings with construction personnel to note the stock pile and vegetated areas; and the importance of staying out of those areas.

Exhibit 5-6 provides a summary of the site assessment process:

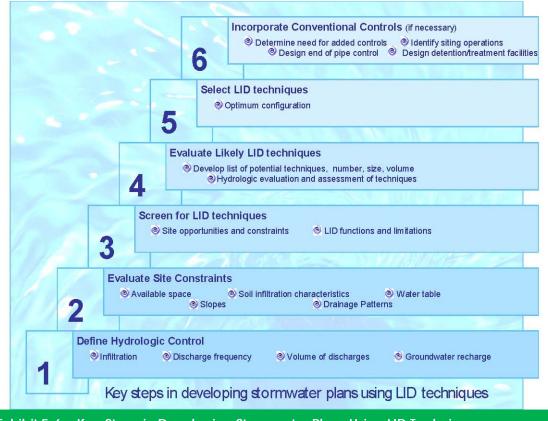


Exhibit 5-6. Key Steps in Developing Stormwater Plans Using LID Techniques

Courtesy: Low Impact Development Design Strategies – An Integrated Design Approach, Programs and Planning Division, Department of Environmental Resources, Prince Georges County, Maryland

5.3.11 Hydromodification Management Techniques: Instream Restoration Practices

Instream restoration practices include solutions to minimize bed scour and bank erosion as follows:

Solutions for Bed Scour: Bed scour refers to the erosion of the beds of creeks and channels. Like bank erosion, scour can be detrimental to the aquatic ecosystem, and varies depending on local geology (sand vs. less erodible clay and bedrock), sediment size, slope, and the sheer stress of flows. One method to reduce scour is the installation of rock weirs (Exhibit 5-7), which span a waterway in a variety of patterns. They function to reduce high flows and to maintain a low flow channel. Unlike a dam, rock weirs have depressions that do not inhibit the movement of sediment, which helps to maintain the water-sediment balance. A variation of

rock weirs are step pools, which are a series of boulders constructed along a waterway to form pools that ultimately slow water flow, reduce scour, and provide riffles and pools that improve aquatic habitat. Another way to reduce bed scour is to remove undersized culverts, which increase erosive forces.

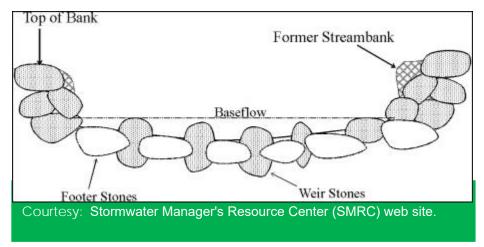
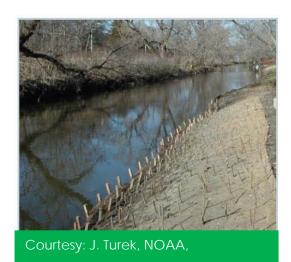


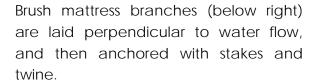
Exhibit 5-7 Rock Weir

Solutions for Bank Erosion: Bank erosion is a natural process, but is accelerated by the effects of hydromodification, which can have multiple negative effects on the aquatic ecosystem and riparian habitat. Intense stormwater flows associated with impervious cover are a major contributor to bank erosion. The rate of erosion varies, depending on existing vegetation type and location, soil composition, and the frequency and intensity of flows. Multiple methods are available to address this problem, including live stakes (LS), joint plantings (JP) and brush mattresses. LS and JP involve installation of live, woody cuttings into the bank that permits trees to grow and anchor the soil, and provides riparian habitat. Joint plantings are installed without rock toes to reduce unwanted channel lowering or erosion of the opposite bank. Brush mattresses are a thick mat of branches placed on the bank and held down with stakes. They provide a foundation that, over time, roots into and anchors the bank. These techniques are low in cost and complexity, however reduce erosion and offer multiple ecological benefits.

Joint plantings (below left) offer protection from shear stress and also

allow the waterway to adjust to change naturally.







Courtesy: US Army Corps of **Engineers Environmental Laboratory**

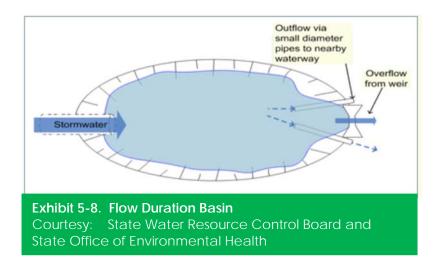
Step pool application along a waterway is illustrated above. Riffles are produced from partly submerged boulders, where water moves rapidly. Riffles provide habitat for aquatic insects and spawning sites for many fish. Slow-moving deep water is found in pools, here fish can find shelter.

5.3.12 Hydromodification Management Techniques: **Flow**



Flow duration control basins are another technique that effectively manages flow-related impacts caused by hydromodification. The flow duration control basins are designed to capture runoff and reduce the difference in pre and post-development runoff volumes, in an effort to mimic pre-project flow conditions. The basin retains excess urban runoff, preventing erosive flows (flow rates that cause erosion) and flooding. Stormwater is deposited into the basin, where it can infiltrate or be released at a non-erosive rate through small outlet. If the basin continues to fill, the water may be discharged through an overflow weir or it may evaporate. The flow duration control basin differs from traditional detention/retention basins in that the holding area is larger to permit it to release water at a slower, non-erosive flow rate. A limitation for all types of basins is that they trap sediment and can potentially contribute to the water-sediment imbalance.

Exhibit 5-8 is an overhead representation of a flow duration control basin. Water enters the basin and can exit via infiltration, evaporation or discharge. The water volume is smaller than the holding capacity of the basin, it can flow through small outlet pipes designed to release water at a non-erosive rate. If the volume is larger, it spills over the weir into a channel that moves water to the main waterway.



5.4 Resources

Additional information on hydromodification and the use of control techniques is abundant. In 2018, the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership published an

updated guidance manual for stormwater quality, titled the Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region. The Design Manual contains design guidelines that can be adapted to residential, commercial, industrial and institutional projects for state-of-the-art stormwater quality and BMPs. This Design Manual identifies how SD&FCC systems can be integrated into overall site planning and landscape architecture to form the basis of practical, cost-effective, environmentally responsible and aesthetically pleasing design for SD&FCC.

The Partnership completed a draft of the HMP for the Sacramento region in early 2012. It identifies a list of useful methods to maintain the hydrograph at predevelopment patterns. Information regarding hydromodification and LID and the Design Manual are available on the Partnership's website: http://www.beriverfriendly.net/.

Other useful sources of information are included in the reference portion of the SDMP.

6.0 Introduction

The SDMP is designed to lay out a program level approach to holistically address vital functions and values of drainage conveyance, flood control, aquatic resources and water quality in the City. The City is responsible for managing programs and activities that benefit public health and safety, minimize property damage and protect the environment. The City implements three (3) programs as follows:

- The Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program;
- The Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program; and
- The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) MS4 Permit Management Program.

These programs are an essential component of the SDMP. The following goals were established for these programs:

- Protect the value and function of the public SD&FCC systems infrastructure and extend its useful life;
- Improve SD&FCC systems by incorporating features that promote water quality and habitat protection, wherever and whenever feasible;
- Foster awareness and stewardship of water quality and aquatic ecosystems;
- Partner with various stakeholders on grant applications for programs activities and projects that promote flood control, water quality and habitat protection; and
- Partner with other agencies to consistently establish and implement standards for flood control, water quality and habitat protection throughout the region.

This Chapter will discuss the various program activities the City implements and the potential proposed new programs activities the City may implement.

6.1 Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program

The Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program are responsible for activities related to addressing storm drainage deficiencies and conveyance issues; O&M; public outreach/education and managing the floodplain. The City's purpose of this program is to maintain and operate adequate SD&FCC facilities to ensure public safety, property protection and quality of life for our residents and businesses while preserving the natural environment and enhancing recreational opportunities.

The approach to managing SD&FCC within the City has evolved from a single solution conveyance system to a more holistic approach through the development of key concepts, programs and candidate watershed projects to meet and exceed the regulatory requirements by federal and State agencies. Current program activities include and are not limited to:

- Storm drainage collection systems planning, design, construction standards and maintenance;
- Maintain and preserve existing and natural drainage conveyance systems;
- Decrease and manage development runoff;
- Identify and reduce storm drainage conveyance deficiencies and nuisances:
- Provide detention to accommodate development;
- Regulate the 100-year floodplain per FEMA regulations;
- Participate in NFIP;
- Maintain and update floodplain mapping, studies and mitigation master plans;
- Design and construct flood mitigation capital improvements;
- Discourage development on high hazard flood properties and preserve these lands for flooding;
- Maintain major conveyance ways and structures (such as pump stations, levees, culverts and erosion control features) to ensure adequate storm drainage and flood water conveyance;
- Participate in the City's Emergency Operation Center (EOC) to provide flood monitoring, prediction warning and response; and
- Provide flood information to the public.

The program activities need to be updated periodically to meet changes in federal, State and local regulatory standards; emerging trends and philosophies;

evolving community goals and objectives; and to ensure program effectiveness and cost efficiency. Key activities of the Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management program are discussed in the following sections.

6.2 Storm Drainage and Flood Control System Activities

The City implements various SD&FCC system activities to meet community goals and objectives while meeting regulatory requirements to help reduce the potential of flooding within the City. The following section outlines the key activities for these functions. Focus components include:

- Storm Drainage and Flood Control System;
- Operation and Maintenance;
- Floodplain Management/Regulations;
- Public Education and Outreach; and
- Flood Preparation.

Storm Drainage and Flood Control System: Evaluating and updating the City's SD&FCC system to determine performance deficiencies and improvements required to existing facilities and for future development in an essential component of the Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program. The main objectives in evaluating the City's SD&FCC system include:

- Establish the storm drainage design criteria appropriate for the evaluation of existing SD&FCC facilities and of the sizing of future facilities;
- Determine the flood control performance level of the major existing drainage conveyance facilities serving the City and identify any performance deficiencies;
- Determine the potential impacts of the future development on the existing major SD&FCC facilities; and
- Identify the upgrades needed for the existing facilities and new facilities required to serve the City at buildout of the current General Plan.

The City implements several activities for the SD&FCC system as follows:

- Design and Construction Standards: The City's Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications, and Standard Drawings, October 2018 regulate the design and construction of public infrastructure, improvements and landscaping within the City's public rights-of-way and public easements. The City has specific storm drainage design standards for the public and private storm drainage infrastructure as described in the City's Improvement Standards and Standard Drawings. These standards guide redevelopment and new development activities to meet current standards and regulations.
- <u>Development Application</u>: Redevelopment and new development within the City is vetted through an application process to meet drainage conveyance and flood control. The City has adopted Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications, Standard Drawings, and design standards that lay out design and engineering requirements for private and public development.

The objective of these requirements is to demonstrate that conceptually, the site is physically suitable for the type and density of the proposed project, with the appropriate on-site and off-site drainage improvements, in accordance with the City's standards and flood control policies prior to issuing development conditions and project approval. The applicant must adequately study the drainage in the pre- and post-development stage to ensure that the project can be built. In addition, the applicant must ensure that the project meets new hydromodification and low impact development requirements.

 <u>Studies</u>: The City will conduct studies as needed to determine SD&FCC performance deficiencies to improve or determine if new facilities are required.

Operation and Maintenance: The City is responsible for implementing routine O&M activities for the SD&FCC facilities. The O&M activities strive to balance concerns regarding environmental effects; capital and operating costs; property rights; and economic impacts. Balancing maintenance needs with ecological and instream values are a challenge.

The City implements several activities which include:

- Beaver Control Management: The City beaver management program provides a framework for effectively addressing the challenges presented by beaver activity within the City's network of waterway corridors and storm drainage infrastructure. The program activities are designed to provide technically sound, environmentally appropriate means to balance protection of the local environment and wildlife; while protecting property and meeting the City's flood control and public safety obligations.
- Storm Drain Infrastructure and Drainage and Floodplain Easements: The City's storm drain infrastructure information and drainage and floodplain easement information is maintained in a Geographic Information System (GIS) based resource atlas. This information is used for planning and design purposes; and to assist with the O&M efforts. The information is updated periodically when new data is available, and the information is used extensively by staff.
- Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works: The City
 adopted the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works
 published by the USACOE, as the Operation and Maintenance Manual for
 the City's flood control works system. The manual provides guidance on
 the O&M of levees, pump stations, internal drainage systems, and other
 flood control structures. The O&M activities include, but are not limited
 to:
 - ✓ Pipelines, ditches, creeks, and channel clearing and repairing;
 - ✓ Detention basin, levee and pump station maintenance, rehabilitation and replacement;
 - ✓ Response to drainage conveyance and flooding problems;
 - ✓ Complying with State and federal permitting requirements; and
 - ✓ Engineering and planning.

Inspections of SD&FCC facilities are performed on a monthly, quarterly or annual basis.

 <u>PL8499 Rehabilitation and Inspection Program</u>: The City participates in the USACOE PL8499 RIP. This program inspects the O&M of the City's levees and flood control system. • Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan: This Plan provides steps to take during storm events and emergencies that will help reduce the threat of flooding. The Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan is updated on an annual basis and works in conjunction with the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works and the City's Emergency Operations Plan.

Floodplain Management/Regulations: The City restricts development in the floodplain, which may cause adverse impacts to the floodplain, through appropriate regulation and land zoning; open land preservation and acquisition; multi-objective planning; acquisition and relocation of high hazard structures; and prohibiting unacceptable encroachments. The tools the City utilizes for implementation to prevent impacts to the floodplain area are as follows:

- Update floodplain regulations to reflect changing conditions, evolving community goals and safety concerns;
- Implement zoning codes to steer development away from floodplain or natural areas for preservation purposes;
- Utilize the Flood Damage Prevention ordinance to establish building first floor elevations to be a minimum of 1.0 foot above the controlling 100-year water level for new and substantially improved buildings and manufactured homes;
- New development will not result in any increase in the base flood elevation or net loss of storage within the 100-year floodplain;
- Comply with the General Plan for land use, conservation, safety, and housing elements to address flood risks;
- Comply with General Plan for "no development" in the 100-year floodplain;
- Establish criteria such as Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications and Standard Drawings to meet the Subdivision Map Act and the City's Municipal Codes, regulations and standards for development; and
- O&M activities for the City's SD&FCC system which consist of levees, pump stations, detention basins and a storm drainage system.

There is a variety of federal, state, and local regulations related to floodplain management. Typically, these regulations set a minimum standard and communities are encouraged to enforce more restrictive regulations to promote sound floodplain management to protect life safety and property. The City's local regulations currently meet or exceed all federal and State regulatory requirements.

• Floodplain Mapping: Floodplain mapping studies provide the basis for flood management by identifying the areas subject to flooding. The City uses the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) to determine floodplain areas. The process to update the FIRMs is vetted through the City's development application and FEMA's Letter of Map Revision (LOMR).

The City will conduct new mapping studies to periodically update the floodplain to reflect changes resulting from land development, flood mitigation improvements, new study technologies, and the impacts of major flooding.

- Floodplain Preservation: The floodplain within the City is preserved by rezoning the prescriptive floodplain easements that offers "beneficial functions" for flood hazard reduction, water quality enhancement, wetland protection, wildlife habitat, riparian corridors, recreational opportunities, aesthetics, and urban open lands. This activity uses the following tools for implementation of preserving the floodplain as follows:
 - ✓ Acquire public land acquisition of high hazard properties;
 - ✓ Require private land dedication for floodplain preservation and protection of "beneficial functions;" and
 - ✓ Integrate coordination of multiple program activities for wetland protection, water quality, greenways, and flood mitigation.
- Floodplain Regulations: The City employs a broad range of regulatory approaches to manage floodplain development and construction. These regulatory approaches include plans, Municipal Codes, policies, and other land use floodplain regulations. Floodplain regulations are land use regulations intended to regulate activities and development in the 100-year floodplain and Special Flood Hazard Area.

Floodplain regulations should periodically be reviewed and updated to reflect changing community needs and to ensure that flood management and NFIP objectives are achieved. Periodic audits are performed to ensure the City is complying with federal and State regulations.

<u>Property Acquisition and Floodplain Mitigation:</u> The theory to "preserve floodplains" and "seek to accommodate floods, not control them" is applied to the activities for the property acquisition and flood mitigation component, when feasible. Through planned and monitored system

maintenance, nonstructural flood proofing, opening non-containment corridors, overbank land shaping to train flood waters, and limited structural measures at constrained locations is the goal of property acquisition and floodplain mitigation to reduce the potential of flooding. Tools the City uses for implementation of these measures include:

- ✓ Emphasis on nonstructural measures and alternative LID SD&FCC solutions;
- ✓ Re-evaluate mitigation properties to eliminate bottlenecks, acquire land to avoid channel improvements, provide nonstructural overbank grading, target flood protection improvements for Special Flood Hazard Areas and research alternative mitigation approaches;
- ✓ Assess any need to structural improve SD&FCC with evaluation of multiple environmentally friendly alternatives; and
- ✓ Focus on mitigating Special Flood Hazard Area locations City-wide and give priority to areas with the greatest flooding potential.

Public Education and Outreach: The City helps residents protect themselves from flood hazards through public interaction and involvement, flood zone information, floodplain insurance, community outreach and education, self-help measures, flood proofing options, and emergency preparedness. The City discloses flood hazard information to residents, home buyers, insurance agents/brokers, real estate agents/brokers, businesses, and other interested parties. The tools for implementation of these functions include:

- General Outreach/Education: The City implements public outreach and education efforts at local events and schools; and partners with other agencies at outreach events and contributes to the production of outreach materials and regional advertising. In addition, the City provides front counter support, responds to telephone inquiries, and advertises in the City's newsletter to the community.
- <u>Floodplain Insurance</u>: The City participates in the NFIP. This program provides federally backed affordable flood insurance policies to property owners within the City. To participate in this program the City has to enact and enforce floodplain regulations.
- <u>Flood Zone Information</u>: The City provides front counter support and responds to inquiries regarding flood zone information.
- Informational Website: The City has a comprehensive internet website for

flood control management information, outreach and e-business which informs the community about:

- ✓ Flood zone Information:
- ✓ Flood preparedness;
- ✓ Sandbag use and distribution locations;
- ✓ What to do during a flood;
- ✓ What to do after a flood:
- ✓ Flood warnings;
- ✓ Contact information;
- ✓ Guidelines to build a residential building in a floodplain;
- ✓ Substantial improvement/damage requirements; and
- ✓ Flood insurance information.

Flood Preparation: Flood preparedness is a critical component of the City's Storm Drainage and Floodplain Control Management Program. This activity focuses on floodplain emergency preparedness. The more prepared a community can be with flood preparedness, ongoing monitoring, effective warning systems, trained response and post-flood recovery, the better chance the risks of flooding may be managed. The City has a Public Works Drainage webpage, which includes information about flood management and flood preparedness. The Public Works website is as follows:

http://www.elkgrovecity.org/city_hall/departments_divisions/public_works/drainage

The City applies the following tools for implementation to be prepared for floods:

• City of Elk Grove, Emergency Operations Plan: The Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) identifies the City's emergency planning, organization, and response policies and procedures. The EOP provides the framework for response and emergency management systems; defines roles and responsibilities of the City's emergency response system; and provides triggers for implementation of the Plan during disasters, all of which, along with training and exercises, prepares the City to respond effectively when impacted by a disaster. The Plan also addresses the integration and coordination with other governmental agencies, and non-governmental organizations involved in emergency preparedness, response, and recovery operations. The EOP also includes information about the City of Elk Grove Emergency Operations Center, including activation procedures.

- Sacramento Operational Area, Emergency Operation Center: The Sacramento Operational Area, Emergency Operation Center is a joint Regional Emergency Center that monitors and addresses local area flooding and storm event issues. The EOC is operated by the County and has the responsibility of coordinating operational activities with the local jurisdictions (i.e. Elk Grove Police and CCSD Fire Department), providing support to field operations and implementing priorities established by management. The coordination functions consist of flood control; care and shelter; construction and engineering; energy; utilities; and portable water.
- Storm Tracking System: The City Implements a storm tracking system using the County's ALERT System and the National Weather Service's NOAA website. The ALERT System is a network of active rainfall and stream gauges throughout the County that provide real-time information on precipitation stream levels. The NOAA website provides weather information on upcoming storm events. Using both technologies, the City can predict, track and evaluate storm events. This helps the City to be prepared and mobilize crews for a severe storm event.
- <u>Flood Preparedness Guidelines</u>: The City website advises the following guidelines to prepare for a flood:
 - ✓ Watch and listen to broadcasts. If a flood is predicted or is occurring, you should be alerted by local TV stations and radio stations;
 - ✓ Clear blocked street drains. Use a rake to pull leaves and other debris away from drains (do not remove drain inlet grates);
 - ✓ Have supplies ready. Be prepared with supplies like plastic sheeting, lumber and sandbags;
 - ✓ Sandbag use and distribution locations. Specific instruction on how to use sandbags to protect your home and channel water away from your structure is located on the City's website. Sandbag distribution sites will be opened within the City in anticipation of continuous and extended heavy rainfall events where severe, widespread flooding may occur. Homeowners are encouraged to get sandbags in advance of the rainy season and have them on hand throughout the winter:
 - ✓ Emergency kit. Prepare an emergency kit that includes a flashlight, battery, radio, extra batteries, candles, matches, first aid kit, medication, blankets, water, and food; and

✓ Stock-up on bottled water. Have an adequate water supply stored in your pantry in case water service is cut off.

<u>Sandbag Distribution Sites</u>: The City implements an assistance program to help residents protect their property from flooding by offering sandbags at specific locations throughout the City prior and during storm events.

Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan: The Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan describes how to plan and prepare for severe storm events. This Plan provides steps to take during emergencies that will help reduce the threat of flooding. The Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan is updated on an annual basis and works in conjunction with the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works.

After Effects of a Flood: Flooding places lives and property at risk and a community's ability to respond may be the deciding factor to reduce those risks. It takes time for emergency response agencies to set up and prepare for an organized response; and damaged roads and disrupted communications systems may restrict their access into critically affected areas. Individual preparedness, planning, survival skills, and mutual aid within neighborhoods and worksites during the initial flooding period are essential measures in coping with the aftermath of a flood.

The City's Emergency Operations Plan triggers the emergency operations activities and works in conjunction with the City's Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan and the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works. Specific sections of these Plans are updated annually and provide emergency information and support to City staff responding to both forecasted and actual storm events and emergency situations. More specifically, these Plans provide information regarding specific actions, department responsibilities and personnel assignments. In addition, these Plans can clearly and quickly identify and articulate the City's needs to State and federal officials. These response Plans will give the City a competitive edge when post-disaster funding and technical assistance is needed.

6.3 Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program

The SDMP reflects current thinking and regulations on Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management methods to protect beneficial uses of waterways. Regulations, practices, and community goals and objectives for water quality, aquatic resources and habitat protection provide the basis for this program. The City has already taken steps to implement a more integrative approach to Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management by considering multi-functional programs and candidate watershed projects, where recreation and the aquatic ecosystem are given consideration as well as the management of stormwater runoff and flood control. In order to remain proactive with addressing these issues, the City shall continually adjust its practices, key concepts and approaches to remain current with regulatory requirements. These changes will ensure that the City's programs will:

- Carefully consider options to minimize impervious cover when redevelopment or new projects are first planned;
- Conserve natural areas whenever possible;
- Better protect and enhance water quality, critical aquatic resources and habitat;
- Protect public health and the environment;
- Pay greater attention to small creeks, both perennial or ephemeral, and the impacts of small, frequent storms;
- Utilize a multi-disciplinary approach to address multiple, often conflicting, objectives;
- Continue to comply with stormwater permit requirements, standards and regulations;
- Consider environmental and social benefits of projects in addition to economic costs, when appropriate;
- Manage stormwater at its source whenever possible; and
- Update Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management practices and policies to meet current regulatory standards.

The program activities will need to be updated periodically to meet regulatory standards, accommodate changing trends and philosophies, ensure program effectiveness and cost efficiency, and to meet evolving community goals and objectives.

6.4 Aquatic Resource and Water Quality Protection Management Activities

The City implements various aquatic resource and water quality protection activities to meet community goals and objectives while meeting regulatory requirements to help reduce pollutants entering the City's waterways and improve water quality for drinking and habitat.

The aquatic resource protection effort is a new focus area of the Aquatic Resource and Water Quality Protection Program. This has been developed so that the City can clearly place the protection of aquatic resources as a cornerstone of the SDMP.

The goals of this program include:

- Prevent pollution and degradation of water quality and aquatic resources;
- Foster awareness and stewardship of water quality and the aquatic ecosystem;
- Provide technical assistance to other City departments, community organizations, neighboring municipalities, and other stakeholder;
- Evaluate and monitor conditions of local waterways; and
- Develop and implement capital improvement projects to protect water quality and aquatic resources.

The following section outlines the key water quality activities. Focus areas include:

- Pollutant Prevention;
- Stewardship and Education;
- Technical Assistance and Training;
- Evaluation and Monitoring; and
- Capital Improvement Projects (CIPs).

Section 6.5 is devoted to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit Management Program and the activities implemented by the City to meet the regulatory requirements. Many of the activities of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit Management Program overlap with the current key activities the City implements for the Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program.

Pollution Prevention: The major effects of stormwater pollution is often invisible and a cumulative problem. Every pollutant, no matter how small, may cause harm to aquatic life and affect the overall water quality. Many everyday activities contribute to stormwater pollution. However, there are many ways that the community can help lessen the impacts to the environment. The City is implementing several activities for pollution prevention as follows:

- <u>Best Management Practices Agreements</u>: The City has developed Stormwater Treatment Device Maintenance Agreements with local business owners to help reduce pollutants at business sites.
- <u>Project Approval Process</u>: City staff is required to scrutinize proposed developments and make certain these projects are meeting water quality mitigation requirements by following the Sacramento Partnership's Water Quality Design Guide Manual. Development projects shall incorporate appropriate water quality measures prior to receiving City improvement plan approval.
- Response to Illicit Discharges: City staff responds to citizen complaints about water quality and illegal dumping into the City's storm drain system. Complaints can be registered with the City through its illicit discharge hotline.
- <u>River Friendly Car Washing</u>: The City is providing outreach efforts to local businesses and to local fundraiser groups to help educate and implement the River-Friendly Fundraiser Carwash Program. This activity is designed to minimize runoff associated with fund-raising car washes by identifying safe sites for holding car washes.
- Scoop the Poop: The Scoop the Poop Program is a "community stewardship" pilot program and is a joint effort with CCSD and the Partnership. The purpose of this activity is to reduce improper disposal of pet waste in local parks and trail ways by residents taking a plastic bag to pick up their pet waste for disposal into a waste receptacle.
- <u>Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan</u>: City staff routinely inspects and enforces water quality compliance on development projects undergoing construction with a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- <u>Storm Drain Stenciling</u>: This activity allows the community to glue "flow to the creek" markers to storm drains in the roadways. These signs are

designed to discourage community residents from dumping used oil or other toxic material into the storm drains.

Stewardship and Education: This aspect of the Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program is designed to foster an awareness of the value of local aquatic resources and water quality; and the role that individuals can play in protecting and improving these resources. The City currently participates in a number of local, regional, and national activities aimed at promoting awareness of the importance of maintaining good water quality and protecting aquatic resources. These programs include:

- <u>Creek Week</u>: The City coordinates with the Cosumnes Community Services District to clean up local creeks within the City.
- General Outreach/Education: The goal of the public outreach/education activities is to raise awareness and foster community stewardship to help prevent pollution and protect local waterways and the storm drainage system. The City implements a wide range of activities to increase the knowledge of the community regarding the City's storm drainage conveyance system, impacts of urban runoff on local waterways, and potential pollution prevention solutions for the targeted audiences.

City staff provides presentation to local school children and festivals/events encouraging pollution prevention strategies. An interactive stormwater pollution model demonstrating how everyday pollution can affect the local waterway and how to prevent those impacts is used for educational purposes. The City actively participates in local festivals/events such as:

- ✓ Western Festival:
- ✓ Harvest Festival;
- ✓ Stone Lakes Community Homeowners Associations; and
- ✓ Camden Lake Homeowners Association.
- <u>Informational Website</u>: The City has a comprehensive internet website for pollution protection information, outreach and e-business which informs the community.
- Rain Garden Plaza: The City constructed the rain garden plaza which utilizes methods for water wise and water safe gardening. LID practices will be used to reduce stormwater runoff by holding and/or infiltrating

runoff at it sources. The rain garden plaza will educate the community on the function and construction of various low impact development techniques. The plaza will contain interpretive signage to explain each feature in the plaza, which includes areas devoted to river friendly landscaping, a rain garden, rain barrels, pervious pavement, and pervious concrete.

- <u>Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership Outreach</u>: The City attends and supports outreach events and contribute to the production of outreach materials and regional advertising with the Partnership.
- <u>Support Local Watersheds and Agencies</u>: The City supports local stewardship groups, such as the Laguna Creek Watershed Council, Cosumnes River Watershed and the Partnership.
- Walk on the Wildside: Each May, the Sacramento Regional Community Sewer District honors International Migratory Bird Day by sponsoring a daylong event at the Bufferlands, just northwest of the City limits. The City participates and contributes to this event, with the goal of educating children and families about stormwater pollution by providing outreach material. In addition, presentations are given with an interactive stormwater pollution model demonstrating how everyday pollution can affect the local waterway and how to prevent those impacts.

Technical Assistance and Training: The focus of the technical assistance and training activities is to provide technical information to stormwater professionals, development community and City staff. As stormwater regulations evolve, greater involvement of these professionals will be required to help implement the regulatory requirements.

Evaluation and Monitoring: As new regulations become applicable, evaluating and monitoring existing conditions of local waterways will be important and will determine effectiveness of the BMPs that are being used. Monitoring of chemical, physical, and biological conditions will provide the information needed to make informed decisions. If results of this monitoring fall short of desired goals, two key factors might contribute to this outcome. Either the BMPs are not effective, in which case the City will examine where or how to make improvements; or the water quality issue did not originate in the City but somewhere upstream, in which case the City will work with neighboring jurisdictions to address the issue. These program activities include:

- <u>Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership Water Quality Monitoring</u>: The
 City participates with the Partnership to conduct regional monitoring of
 selected creeks, rivers, outfalls, detention basins, etc. as part of the
 requirement of the NPDES MS4 permit. The City also participates in the
 Delta Regional Monitoring Program.
- <u>Stormwater Quality Monitoring near the "Promenade Mall" Site</u>: The City has conducted a water quality study through two wet-weather seasons to determine baseline water quality conditions adjacent to the Promenade Mall project. The monitoring of this site enlisted the help of community volunteers as well as professional technicians to conduct water sampling.
- Proposition 84 Elk Grove Dry Well Project: The City completed a Dry Well project to assess the risk of using dry wells, in concert with LID practices, to infiltrate stormwater and recharge the aquifer without adversely affecting groundwater quality. Two dry well systems were constructed at two sites, which included pretreatment features, a sedimentation well and a dry well to store, cleanse and infiltrate stormwater. Water quality monitoring was also performed and over 200 contaminates were analyzed. Results of the project showed that with rare exception, none of the contaminants that were analyzed were detected in groundwater. Metals and pyrethroid pesticides were regularly detected in stormwater but not in groundwater, as was aluminum at the City's Corporation Yard, due to the heavy industrial use of the site. The main goal of the project was to assess the potential for groundwater contamination associated with the use of dry wells and results of the project as well as studies and government reports that were reviewed all pointed to the same conclusion that there was no evidence that dry wells with pretreatment features posed a threat to groundwater quality. Additional information about the project can be found here:

http://www.elkgrovecity.org/city_hall/departments_divisions/public_works/dry_well_project___prop_84

Capital Improvement Projects: The City implements CIPs to upgrade the existing SD&FCC facilities or design and construct future facilities to accommodate new development at buildout of the General Plan. CIPs may consider alternative approaches which include LIDs, flow duration control basins and/or instream rehabilitation. Design of SD&FCC projects shall balance considerations related to environmental effects, capital and operating cost, property rights, economic development impacts, and recreational opportunities without compromising public safety and/or property.

6.5 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit Management Program

The City implements a SQIP to be in compliance with the NPDES MS4 permit. The SQIP is a comprehensive Plan that describes the framework for management of stormwater discharges. The City collaborates with the surrounding jurisdictions to address water quality issues and participates in a regional program. The City participates with the Partnership which includes the County of Sacramento and six cities: Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Folsom, Galt, Rancho Cordova and Elk Grove. The cities are Permittees under the NPDES MS4 Permit.

The SQIP includes program activities and control measures that each Permittee implements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in stormwater to the MEP, and to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges into local waterways. Individual permittee and joint permittee activities include the following:

Mission of the Partnership is to:

Make the best use of allocated public agency funds to implement a program that will comply with regulatory requirements to reduce stormwater pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and effectively eliminate illegal nonstorm water discharges, with an ultimate long-term goal of protecting the beneficial uses of the local creeks and rivers.

- Program Management;
- Construction Program;
- Illicit Discharge;
- Commercial/Industrial:
- Municipal Operations and Facilities:
- Planning and New Development;
- Public Education and Outreach;
- Target Pollution Reduction Strategy;
- Monitoring Program;
- Special Studies;
- · Regional Public Outreach; and
- Program Effectiveness.

The SQIP program activities are described in detail below:

Program Management: Program Management involves ensuring that all activities of the SQIP are implemented on schedule and all requirements of the NPDES MS4 permit are complied with.

Construction Program: Activities include reduction of sediment discharge at construction sites and reduction of other construction related pollutants such as litter and concrete wastes through good housekeeping procedures and proper waste management. City staff provides guidance to the development community for stormwater discharges associated with construction activity through the NPDES Construction General permit. City staff also inspects and enforces the erosion, sediment and pollution control requirements in accordance with City regulations such as the Improvement Standards – Section 11 and Chapter 16.44 Land Grading and Erosion Control.

Illicit Discharge: The goal of this activity is to reduce discharges of stormwater pollutants to the MEP into the City's storm drainage system and local waterways and to effectively eliminate illicit discharges. City staff implements a public outreach campaign and enforces the Chapter 15.12 Stormwater Management and Discharge Control to reduce inappropriate disposal of pollutants and responds to reports of non-stormwater discharges into the City's storm drainage system.

The storm drainage system consists of a network of drain inlets, manholes and pipes, as well as streets, sidewalks, gutters and roadside ditches, which discharge to local waterways. Stormwater runoff from driveways, parking lots, roof drains and other surfaces typically discharge into this system as well.

Two kinds of discharges are addressed by this activity:

- <u>Illegal Dumping</u>: Dumping of liquid or solid wastes into the storm drain system. Examples include mobile carpet cleaning companies discharging dirty rinse water into the storm drain system, a homeowner dumping used motor oil into a storm drain inlet, or a person dumping garbage or other wastes into drainage channels and creeks; and
- <u>Illicit Connection</u>: A piped connection allowing sanitary sewage to flow into the storm drain system. For example, a washing machine plumbed into the storm drain system rather than the sanitary sewer system.

Any material dumped or discharged into the City's storm drain system eventually makes its way to a local waterway where it can impair beneficial uses. This is true whether the material is classified as hazardous or not. Water quality, aquatic resources and habitat protection, and aesthetics are all examples of benefits that can be impacted.

The City's strategy for eliminating illicit discharges to the storm drain system and local waterways includes:

- Provide code authority to prohibit and fine for illicit discharges. This is accomplished through the Chapter 15.12 Stormwater Management and Discharge Control;
- City staff is authorized to enforce the Municipal Codes within the City limits;
- Conducting ongoing field screening to detect illicit discharges and connections as a part of routine maintenance and repair of the storm drain system and local waterways, and enforcing illicit dischargers;
- Providing convenient means for residents to dispose of solid and household hazardous wastes;
- Educating City staff, contractors and the public about how to identify and report illicit discharge problems. This effort includes educational materials, signage and training; and
- Providing a hotline for public reporting of illicit discharges and responding in a timely manner. The City supports an illicit discharge hotline for this purpose.

Commercial/Industrial: This activity is to reduce the discharge of stormwater pollutants to the MEP and to eliminate illegal stormwater discharges from commercial and industrial facilities. City staff provides assistance to commercial and industrial establishments to reduce inappropriate disposal of pollutants.

The NPDES MS4 permit requires control of construction site discharges and other industrial discharges to the MS4; prohibits illicit discharges, control spills and illegal dumping; and carry out inspections, surveillance and monitoring procedures. The NPDES MS4 permit requires that the City develop and maintain an inventory of businesses addressed by the commercial/industrial activities; and submit an updated inventory each year as part of the Annual Report.

Municipal Operations and Facilities: The NPDES MS4 permit requires a variety of activities to prevent or reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff from all municipal land use areas, facilities and activities. Municipal facilities include buildings, transportation facilities (e.g., roads, roadsides, parking lots and fleet service areas), storm drainage collection and storage systems (e.g., pipes, open channels, detention basins and roadside ditches). Municipal activities include materials storage and handling, waste storage and disposal, vehicle and equipment washing and maintenance, street sweeping, pump stations, pipes, ditches, channel and basin maintenance, vegetation management, debris removal, and repair/construction. Routine management and O&M of the storm drain system, streets and public areas shall be conducted in a manner that does not inadvertently contribute pollution to local waterways.

Additionally, the City strives to be a role model for pollution prevention to the community. The Municipal Operations activities address operations of Cityowned facilities within the NPDES MS4 permit area. An outline of the municipal operations activities to be conducted by the City in compliance with the NPDES MS4 permit, including performance measures and a 5-year schedule are provided in the Annual Report. In addition, the approximate numbers of facilities, miles of storm drainage system, miles of streets, etc. is also included in this report.

In order to minimize potential adverse environmental effects associated with constructing, operating, and maintaining City facilities, the City has adopted strategies for the municipal operations activities as follows:

 Provide training and technical assistance to target employees and facilities;

- Evaluate activities, facilities, employee training and any available Municipal SWPPPs to improve procedures and BMPs to address stormwater quality concerns; and
- Conduct record keeping and documentation of processes to allow for continuous assessment evaluations in order to achieve improvements with NPDES MS4 permit compliance.

These combined activities help ensure that City planners, contract administrators, and O&M staff understand, implement, and demonstrate compliance with the NPDES MS4 permit in order to reduce stormwater pollution to the MEP.

Planning and New Development: The goal of this activity is to mitigate urban runoff pollution and other urban water quality impacts associated with redevelopment and new development activities. City staff provides outreach and guidance to the development community and on stormwater quality planning principals and treatment controls. City staff also reviews new development plans and inspects the construction of new facilities.

Specific redevelopment and development activities will be mitigated with a combination of treatment methods, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Limit sources of pollution at the source;
- Incorporate stormwater quality requirements as early as possible in the development review process;
- Reduce stormwater runoff by implementing hydromodification and LID management techniques;
- Provide on-site treatment of runoff before it enters the storm drainage system;
- Provide area treatment of stormwater runoff prior to entering waterways;
 and
- Conduct ongoing outreach to the development community through periodic development seminars.

In order for these treatment methods to be applied, they must be well integrated into the steps of the development process as follows:

 <u>Planning:</u> Plans shall incorporate LID techniques or water quality mitigation measures to reduce stormwater runoff. In addition, it would be beneficial to look at area-wide treatment of runoff prior to it entering local waterways.

- California Environmental Quality Act: The CEQA process is an opportunity to reduce development impacts and view the mitigation measures on an area-wide basis. The main objective of the CEQA process is to disclose to decision makers and the public, any significant environmental effects of the proposed activities, and in turn, to require agencies to avoid or reduce the environmental effects of a project by implementing feasible mitigation measures. The CEQA environmental review process is not an independent process but should be integrated into project planning and decision making, from the start of an agency's planning process through project implementation.
- <u>Design Standards</u>: The City requires full implementation of requirements for source and treatment controls and application of design standards using the Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento _Region, July 2018. The Post Construction Storm Water Quality Control Plan (PCSWQCP) is reviewed during the plan review process.
- <u>Construction</u>: Inspection is the key to ensuring correct construction of the designed source and treatment controls so that they function properly.
- <u>Maintenance</u>: Ensuring adequate maintenance of the post construction source and treatment controls in perpetuity is essential to ensuring continued effectiveness in the protection of stormwater quality. This is accomplished through the Stormwater Treatment Device Maintenance Agreement.

Public Education and Outreach: Public education is critical in changing the behavior of the public to help reduce stormwater pollution. Components within this activity include the mixed media radio and television media campaigns; multiethnic outreach; partnerships with other agencies and businesses; and presentation to local schools and participation in community events using an interactive stormwater model and exhibits.

Post-development peak stormwater runoff discharge rates shall not exceed the estimated predevelopment rate for developments where the increase peak stormwater discharge rate will result in increase potential for downstream erosion.

The objective of the public outreach activity is to raise awareness and foster community stewardship to help prevent pollution and protect local waterways and the storm drainage system. The City coordinates with the Partnership to implement a wide range of activities to increase the knowledge of the community regarding impacts of urban runoff to the City's storm drain system and on local waterways, and pollution prevention solutions for targeted audiences.

The City conducts most of the public outreach activities for City residents. The City also contributes to regional public outreach through the permittee cost-share MOU.

Partnership Activities: The SQIP also includes the following joint program activities with the Partnership as follows:

- Program Management Planning, cost-sharing and coordination activities;
- Target Pollutant Program;
- Monitoring Program;
- Special Studies;
- Regional Public Outreach; and
- Program Effectiveness Assessment.

The Joint program activities are described in detail below.

<u>Target Pollutant Reduction Strategy</u>: The City participates in region-wide activities to reduce the most common pollutants in stormwater runoff. Based on Permittees methodologies, target pollutants that have the potential to cause exceedance of water quality standards and impairment of beneficial uses are identified and prioritized. Activities include regional public outreach, household hazardous waste removal, implementation of integrated pest management, funding for Statewide coalitions, and participation on statewide committees.

<u>Monitoring Program</u>: The monitoring program includes water quality sampling of urban discharges on waterways, toxicity analysis and bioassessment analysis. The monitoring data is utilized in evaluating stormwater impacts to local waterways, effectiveness of pollution control measures, sources of pollution, and the overall health of the local waterways.

<u>Special Studies</u>: Special studies evaluate the effectiveness for various new development stormwater quality control measures, such as wet detention basins and proprietary treatment control devices.

Regional Public Outreach: The Partnership conducts regional public outreach programs to educate residents, school aged children and businesses about the harmful effects of stormwater pollution and to create opportunities for public involvement. The Partnership's public outreach implementation strategy includes, but is not limited to, developing and distributing educational materials, conducting media campaigns and participating in public outreach events.

6.6 Proposed Future Activities

The City plans to build upon the existing programs and potentially implement new activities to enhance the Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program; the Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program; and the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) MS4 Permit Management Program. The City will continue to meet federal, State and local regulatory requirements through its programs and activities. Future suggested improvements and activities suggested through the SDMP are as follows:

- Continue to comply with the Statewide Trash Amendments, which require MS4s with regulatory authority to comply with the prohibition of trash discharge through one of two tracks. The City has elected to follow a Track 2 approach to comply with Statewide Trash Amendments through:
 - o Implementation of institutional programs, such as catch basin cleaning, community clean-ups and street sweeping; and
 - o Implementation of additional institutional (i.e. nonstructural) programs and policies designed to reduce and control trash throughout the City (e.g., ordinances, education/outreach).
- Install "No Dumping" signs at local waterways to reduce potential flooding and to improve aquatic resources and beneficial uses;
- Improve and expand upon the City's informational website for flood control and pollution prevention for residences and businesses. These webpages can draw heavily upon information already available on the websites of other local communities or agencies;
- Create factsheets on program activities for the community and businesses such as flood preparation; information on pesticide alternatives; reducing the use of fertilizers on lawns; and information on river friendly landscaping

techniques. The city can work with local stakeholders to ensure the information is relevant and straightforward in nature;

- Develop a comprehensive Flood Control Operation and Maintenance Manual for the City's levees, pump stations, internal drainage systems, and other flood control structures. Adopt this manual to replace the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works published by the USACOE. Include a mosquito abatement component with inspections criteria. Work with Sacramento-Yolo Mosquito and Vector Control District to develop inspection criteria for mosquito abatement;
- Create a website to provide an educational function for pollution prevention. The objective of this website will be to educate the public and business community about aquatic resources and steps that the community can take to protect and restore water quality and aquatic habitat. The information will be focused for elementary-aged children and could be used by teachers for classroom lessons, as well as the general public;
- Identify future opportunities to install colorful, attractive interpretive signage along creek trails, in parks, at recreational facilities, and elsewhere throughout the City. The content of these signs will vary, but could include interpreting specific features at a specific location, identifying ways in which community can reduce pollution and implement river friendly landscaping techniques;
- Continue to support local and regional agencies and watershed councils such as the Laguna Creek Watershed Council, Cosumnes River Watershed and the Partnership;
- Develop a pesticide use reduction program to inform landscape contractors, homeowners, business owners on alternatives to pesticides to reduce contaminant entering the City's waterways;
- Provide training to City staff to keep them abreast of their role in implementing new stormwater management regulations. The requirements of the new NPDES MS4 permit and HMP will be the focus of the training sessions. Specific information would be provided to planners that would address the relationship between land use planning and the impacts of stormwater on the aquatic ecosystem. Training with City maintenance staff would address river friendly landscaping and irrigation techniques, and alternatives to pesticides and fertilizers. Training for transportation engineers and City staff will focus on information and techniques to develop green streets and roadways;
- Develop a City-wide creek monitoring program to expand water quality monitoring. The goal of the program is to assess conditions of aquatic resources in the City and use the information to improve stormwater

management practices. A monitoring committee may be established of stakeholders who might provide constructive suggestions for this activity. Monitoring sites will be identified that represent undeveloped and develop portions of the City's waterways. Monitoring will be conducted during both the wet and dry season on a yearly basis;

- Implement CIP activities that focus on creek rehabilitation and restoration.
 CIPs should attempt to enhance SD&FCC facilities of the past, at a time
 when there was an incomplete understanding of the impacts of
 urbanization on aquatic resources; foster improved social interaction
 among the residents of the City which will create a sense of community
 that is often lacking in car-center cities; and offer additional SD&FCC
 management benefits along with improving beneficial aquatic uses;
- Develop a process to successfully obtain external funding to improve and develop programs; and construct candidate watershed projects. If a process is in place when grant funds become available, the City will then be well prepared and positioned to successfully compete for these funds.
 Such an effort could be undertaken in conjunction with key stakeholders and community members;
- Apply and participate in the Community Rating System with FEMA to improve the SD&FCC activities the City implements; and to help reduce flood insurance for residents:
- Continue to meet and improve upon regulatory requirements such as:
 - ✓ Develop and adopt a Watershed Management Plan;
 - ✓ Continue to participate in the Sacramento County Local Hazard Mitigation Plan;
 - ✓ Continue to revise the General Plan and Zoning Ordinance, as needed; and
 - ✓ Revise, update and adopt Zoning Ordinance;
- Promote and support the purchase of flood insurance by the owners of structures within the mapped 100-year floodplain;
- Continue to implement O&M activities to reduce the potential of flooding;
 and balancing maintenance needs with ecological and instream values;
- Explore opportunities to develop automated flood zone determination program for residents and business;
- Develop programs that protect the natural floodplain function;
- Develop a program to alert residents and businesses if a flood event should occur by sirens at local fire stations;
- Map local floodplains;
- Develop inundation maps and evacuation maps in areas protected by levees (Laguna West);

- Potential takeover County of Sacramento Zone 11A fee or the City develop its own capital drainage fee program; and
- Adopt the Central Valley Flood Protection Plan and develop criteria for demonstrating urban level of flood protection pursuant to California Government Code Section 65007(I)).

7.0 Introduction

This Chapter identifies at a preliminary level the candidate watershed projects for the SDMP. Initially the SDMP approach was to develop a technical plan to evaluate and analyze the existing SD&FCC deficiencies throughout the City; and develop a range of SD&FCC solutions for constructing future facilities to serve the City at full buildout conditions of the General Plan. However, as the SDMP progressed, emerging public and stakeholder concerns and recommendations shifted the focus of the Plan to more of a framework document to incorporate other functions and ecological values and guide the assessment and analysis of candidate projects.

The stakeholders and community wanted a more comprehensive approach that selected specific projects to create a multi-purpose plan to address water quality, aquatic resources, habitat enhancement and protection, and passive recreation as well as providing flood control protection throughout the City. In order to streamline this new direction, guiding principles were established as an overarching framework of the purpose and goals of the SDMP. To help facilitate the process, an EAC was formed to address and voice issues and concerns from stakeholders and the public. The guiding principles and EAC helped to refine and prioritize the candidate watershed projects to balance considerations related to environmental effects, capital and operating costs, property rights, economic development impacts, and recreational opportunities without compromising public safety and/or property.

With this new approach, the preliminary candidate watershed projects were identified to be consistent with the guiding principles, SDMP goals, candidate watershed project objectives, and community and stakeholder needs.

7.1 Screening Process

The candidate watershed projects underwent a high level of scrutiny before the projects were considered for inclusion into the SDMP. The EAC, stakeholders and City staff developed a screening process for the candidate watershed projects. Due to the complexity of the information and data for each project, the screening process was implemented to ensure that the selected projects would stand up to broader public scrutiny; satisfy other regulatory requirements and community interests; and establish criteria for selecting and prioritizing the range of SD&FCC solutions.

The screening process developed primary, emergency and secondary objectives and Exhibit 7-1 illustrates the screening process for the candidate watershed projects. As depicted in Exhibit 7-1, the primary objectives for the candidate watershed projects met the overall candidate watershed objectives; the emergency project component was incorporated into the process in case there was life threatening or loss of property project identified which required immediate decision making efforts; and the secondary objects were established to help identify alternative analyses to help select a preferred alternative.

7.2 Candidate Watershed Project Objectives

The candidate watershed projects sought to achieve one or more of the following six project objectives which are related to protecting, restoring, enhancing, and promoting vital watershed functions and values:

Flood Protection: Protection, creation, restoration, and enhancement of the flood control facilities and waterways to convey flood waters and provide flood control services for the surrounding communities;

Drainage Deficiencies: Improvement, protection, restoration and enhancement to the storm drainage system to convey water and provide stormwater facilities for the local communities;

Water Quality: Protection, creation, restoration and enhancement of water quality to protect and maintain important beneficial uses which the community, as well as flora and fauna rely upon;

Habitat: Protection, restoration and enhancement of vegetation communities and aquatic resources, which provide habitat for numerous plant, wildlife and fish species;

Education and Stewardship: Development, implementation and promotion of important education, interpretation and stewardship opportunities throughout the City for the enjoyment and enrichment of the public; and

Recreation: Creation and enhancement of important recreational amenities for the public to enjoy.

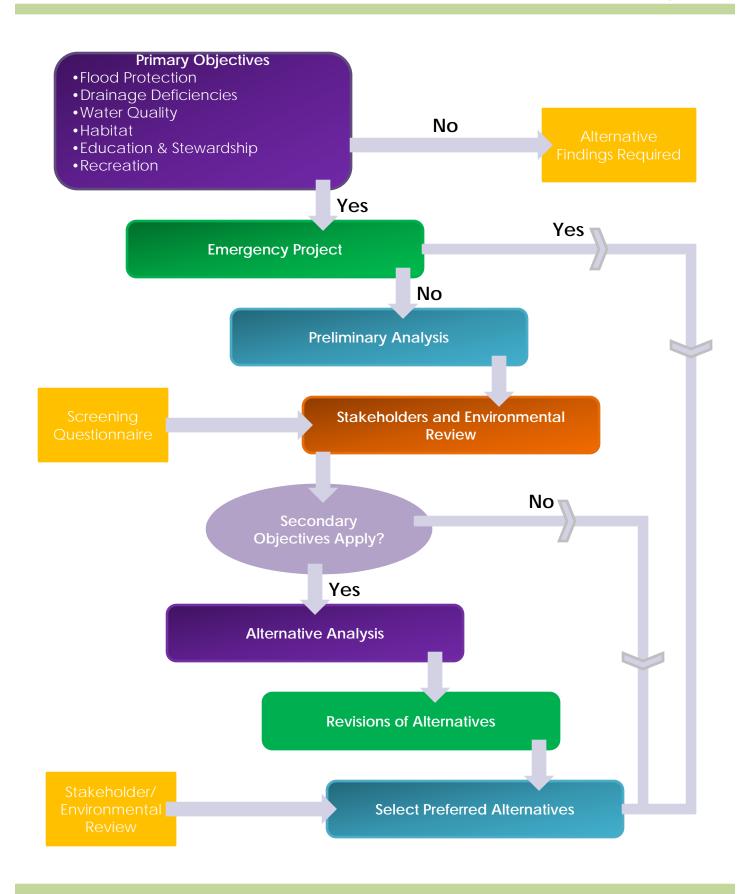


Exhibit 7-1. Screening Process - Developing Primary and Secondary Objectives

7.3 Storm Drainage Master Plan Regions

While the SDMP encompasses locations throughout the City, it has been further categorized into four separate regions. These four regions have unique and different land use characteristics; therefore, SD&FCC deficiencies and new development are evaluated and addressed differently. Exhibit 7-2 depicts the locations of the SDMP regions and the regions are listed below:

Elk Grove Creek Region: Southeast portion of the City, beginning just east of Grant Line Road and joining Laguna Creek just west of State Route 99;

Shed C Region: Southernmost portion of the City, beginning on the west side of State Route 99 and continuing southwest outside the City limits to the Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge located west of Interstate 5;

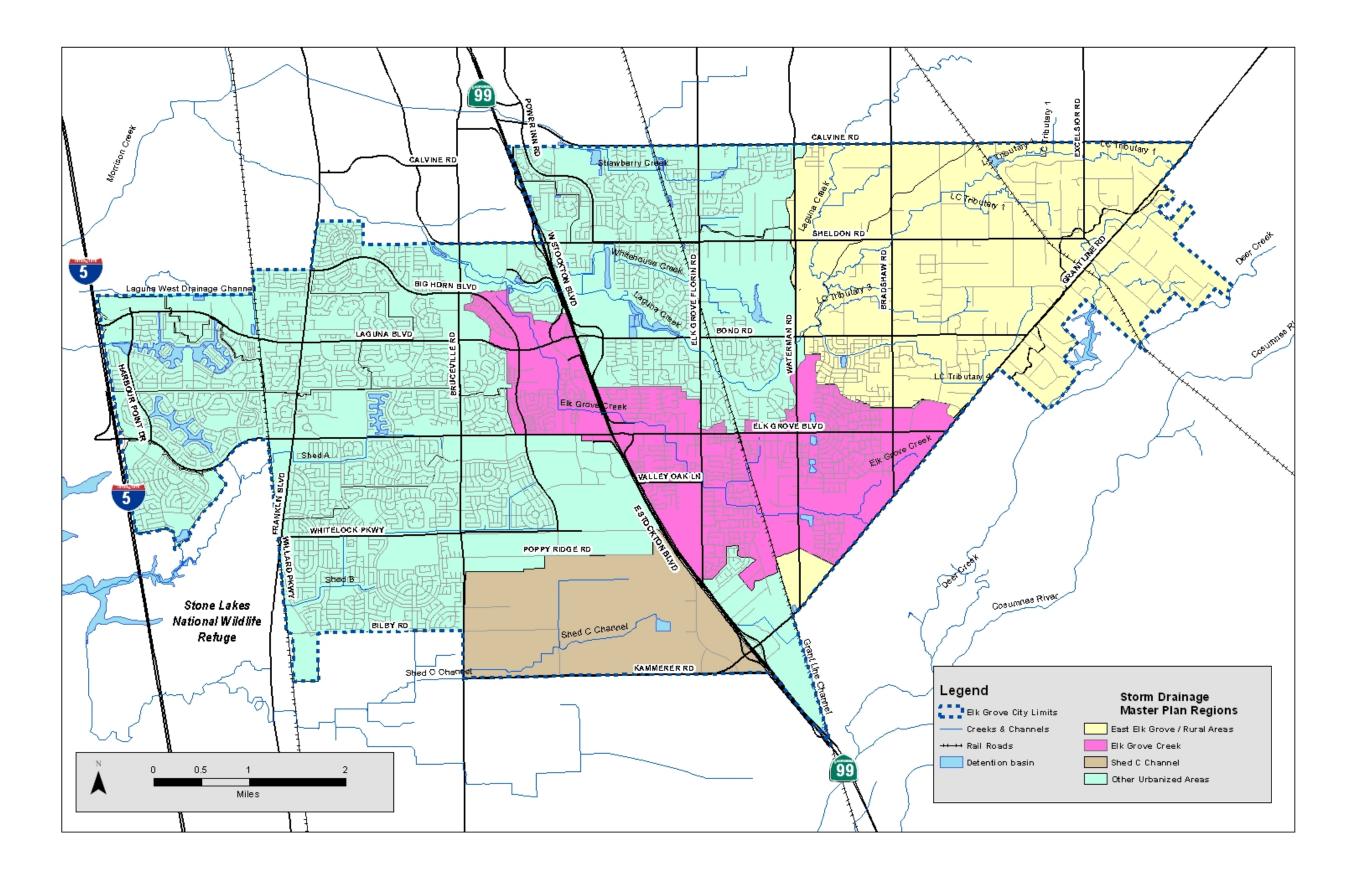
East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region: Bounded by Waterman Road on the west, Calvine Road on the north, and Grant Line Road/City boundary on the east; this area includes Grant Line Channel, Deer Creek, and Laguna Creek; and

Other Urbanized Areas: Includes well-developed areas in the City that are builtout with residential, commercial or industrial land uses.

7.4 Storm Drainage Master Plan Regions Characteristics and Recommended Improvements

A summary of the regions characteristics and recommended improvements are described below.

Elk Grove Creek Region: Elk Grove Creek is located in the southeast portion of the City and flows generally from east to west, beginning just east of Grant Line Road and joining Laguna Creek just west of State Route 99. Surrounding land uses within the Elk Grove Creek region are primarily rural residential, small agriculture, and open space in the east side of the region, east of Waterman Road. West of Waterman Road through the central portion of the City, the land use is densely populated with residential and commercial land uses. The creek has limited flow carrying capacity; and if a 25-year or larger event occurs, water levels will rise high enough to cause the water from the creek to overflow into



the streets through the drain inlets. This currently occurs in a number of locations along the creek corridor.

A viable solution to protect the community from flooding in this region is to develop project alternatives throughout the creek corridor aimed at managed flood flows and volumes and providing additional benefits. The alternatives envisioned to improve the creek corridor may be phased. Alternatives to address the SD&FCC deficiencies are as follows:

- Public information campaign to educate the residents living next the creek about potential flooding hazards;
- Retrofit existing streets with Green Street Pilot Project incorporating LID features and river friendly landscape principles to eliminate nuisance stormwater problems and to enhance water quality before reaching the creek;
- Construct new detention basins or increase capacity of the existing detention basins; and
- Upgrade existing storm drainage infrastructure.

Two complementary approaches were developed for the Elk Grove Creek region. One strategy involves the acquisition of available property adjacent to the creek on which multi-purpose detention basins can be constructed to reduce flows in the creek during larger rain events. This solution includes creek rehabilitation as well. An analysis was performed by cbec, inc., which delineates the 100-year floodplain of Elk Grove Creek and possible sites to construct detention basins. This analysis performed by cbec, inc. is documented in Volume II of the SDMP. The second complementary approach is to retrofit streets and parking lots with LID features that will capture and slow stormwater runoff. Within this urbanized area, there is approximately 50% of impervious cover which is associated with roads and parking lots; and there is a significant potential to achieve reductions in stormwater runoff volume by using infiltration practices along streets and around parking lots.

Since adoption of the 2011 SDMP numerous projects have been constructed in the Elk Grove Creek Region. The following projects have been constructed and are listed in Exhibit 7-3B:

- LID Rain Garden Plaza;
- School Street Alley Drainage Improvements;
- Elk Grove Creek Pipe Outfalls;

- Waterman Road Culvert Repair and Replacement; and
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility

The following projects also listed in Exhibit 7-3C, remain to be constructed. The West Yost Associates Technical Memorandum included with Appendix C provides the estimated project costs for some of the following remaining projects depending on available information:

- Elk Grove Creek Restoration;
- Elk Grove Flood Protection and Clean Water;
- Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements; and
- Water Quality Monitoring Stations.

Shed C Region: Shed C region lies in southern Sacramento County and has a well defined man-made agricultural channel that is used for storm drainage and irrigation conveyance and flood control. Runoff within this channel for Shed C is generally conveyed from east to west. The channel begins on the west side of State Route 99, continues southwest outside the City limits to the Stone Lake National Wildlife Refuge located west of Interstate 5. The land use within Shed C is predominately agricultural. This area has a floodplain that is unmapped by FEMA; however, the City has conducted studies that define the floodplain limits.

The approach for this study area is to accommodate the anticipated future development within the Shed C region. It is envisioned that the existing agricultural channel will be replaced by a multi-functional SD&FCC corridor that will provide a number of benefits including flood control, wildlife habitat, wetlands, recreational opportunities, and stormwater quality treatment. In addition, the improved channel may mitigate against the effects of hydromodification.

A preliminary multi-functional SD&FCC corridor analysis has been completed for Shed C by West Yost Associates and is documented in Volume II of the SDMP. The analysis is for future development proposed in the Shed C corridor. New development may be designed to control the effects of hydromodification by having a meandering low flow channel while providing drainage flow conveyance. Flow detention with integrated seasonal wetlands at pipe discharges points may be incorporated to improve the channel and to mitigate for potential impacts. Shed C may be developed with recreational walking trails, wildlife habitat creation, and LID measures at new lots to create a treatment train. Mitigation credits for this area may also be used to develop the Shed C channel.

The recommended improvements for future development in this region are as follows:

- New or improved multi-function SD&FCC corridor;
- Construct or upsize existing channels;
- Construct detention basins:
- Construct a recreation trail;
- Incorporate LID concepts; and
- Construct trunk pipelines.

Note: Shed C channel continues outside the City limits and Shed C improvements will be completed to the City's official boundary at the time of project approval. Land to the south of Shed C may be annexed into the City in the near future through the potential revision to the City's Sphere of Influence.

The Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C estimated project costs have been provided in Appendix C. The total estimated cost of the project is \$32 Million.

East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region: The East Elk Grove area/rural region is bounded by Waterman Road on the west, Calvine Road on the north and Grant Line Road/City boundary on the southeast. This area includes Grant Line Channel, Deer Creek and Laguna Creek (Tributary 1, 2, 3, and 4).

This region is considered rural with large residential lots and does not have an underground pipe system, curb or gutters. Stormwater is collected and conveyed by roadside ditches that have very limited flow carrying capacity. This results in the roads experiencing potential flooding and standing water at a few of the intersections.

The approach for this study area is to preserve and protect the unique ecological and rural characteristics of the rural community without compromising the safety of the residents from flood events. Incorporation of dry wells, naturally vegetated stream corridors and LID concepts are proposed improvements for this area.

There are various alternatives that could be implemented to reduce the risk of flooding and provide conveyance capacity for a 10-year storm event in the East Elk Grove area/rural region such as:

- Upsize pipelines and culverts at various locations;
- Construct new pipelines and culverts;

- Improve existing drainage ditches, including construction of a bike lane above the ditches along Sheldon Road;
- Construct a collection system with capacity to convey 10-year storm events with specialized infiltration cells designed to "keep water on the land" (e.g. 2-year storm event);
- Construct new open channels;
- Install dry wells;
- Increase capacity of the existing detention basins; and
- Construct new or retrofit detention basins with water quality features; habitat enhancement and protection; and recreation opportunities.

Proposed projects that would provide beneficial uses to the East Elk Grove area/rural region that are aesthetically pleasing and environmentally friendly are the Sleepy Hollow Detention Basin Retrofit for a multi-functional detention basin and Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail.

Since adoption of the 2011 SDMP, numerous projects have been constructed in the East Elk Grove/Rural Region. The following projects have been constructed and are listed in Exhibit 7-3B:

- Sheldon Road and Bader Road Culverts
- Sleepy Hollow Detention Basin Retrofit
- Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements (the first phase of this project has been constructed); and
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility project.

The following projects also listed in Exhibit 7-3C, remain to be constructed. The West Yost Associates Technical Memorandum included with Appendix C provides the estimated project costs for some of the following remaining projects depending on available information:

- Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements;
- East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Improvements;
- Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail;
- Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements; and
- Water Quality Monitoring Stations.

Other Urbanized Areas: The other urbanized areas are well developed areas in the City that are builtout with residential, commercial or industrial land uses. The newest developed areas within the City are the urbanized areas of East Franklin and Laguna Ridge. Stormwater from these areas are conveyed by an underground pipe system to manmade channels referred to as Ehrhardt

Channel and Franklin Creek, which have been designed to accommodate the 100-year flows. The channels have been in place for approximately 14-years and over that period of time, no instances of flooding have been reported that have caused damages to habitable structures.

Another area in this region is the Whitehouse Creek and Laguna Creek confluence which would in the past overflow its banks and flood adjacent properties prior to the construction of the Laguna Creek by-pass channel west of State Route 99. However, the area east of State Route 99 adjacent to Laguna Creek is still subject to overbank flooding. This area is mostly in the floodplain; however a portion of the out of bank water flows through a property on East Stockton Boulevard. The preliminary candidate watershed project Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement Project proposes to acquire this property and preserve the land. The open space could provide a multi-functional corridor for flood control, recreation opportunities, water quality, aquatic resource and habitat enhancement and protection. Creating a stream mitigation bank would be one alternative to create funding for this project, along with grant funding when available.

The recommended improvements in this region for future development and to address SD&FCC deficiencies are as follows:

Strawberry Creek:

• Construct a multi-functional detention basin with soccer fields, trees around the perimeter and dry wells.

Laguna Creek:

- Preserve land and incorporate non-structural stormwater management practices at the confluence of Laguna and Whitehouse Creeks;
- Incorporate multi-functional corridor enhancements;
- Construct new trunk pipelines for future development; and
- Upgrade existing pipelines.

Whitehouse Creek:

- Upgrade existing pipelines;
- Incorporate multi-functional corridor enhancements; and
- Construct new trunk pipelines for future development.

Shed B:

• Construct new trunk pipelines for future development.

Grant Line Channel:

- Upgrade existing pump station;
- Expand existing detention basin; and
- Upgrade existing pipelines.

For the builtout areas of the City, LID concepts and Green Street approaches shall be incorporated whenever and wherever feasibly.

Since adoption of the 2011 SDMP numerous projects have been constructed in the Other Urbanized Areas Region. The following projects have been constructed and are listed in Exhibit 7-3B:

- Stormwater Pump Stations Improvements;
- Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street;
- Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes; and
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility.

The following projects also listed in Exhibit 7-3C, remain to be constructed. The West Yost Associates Technical Memorandum included with Appendix C provides the estimated project costs for some of the following remaining projects depending on available information:

- Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit;
- Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement:
- Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements;
- Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements; and
- Water Quality Monitoring Stations.

In addition, based on new Urban Level of Protection requirements the City has developed recommended improvements to comply with 200-year flood protection. The Laguna West Levee System Problem Identification Report completed by MBK Engineers provided improvements needed to meet 200-year urban level of flood protection. The City continues to pursue grant opportunities to fund this levee improvement project.

_				Project Objectives					
Prioritizatio	Candidate Watershed Projects by Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) Region	Summary of Recommended Improvements	Flood Protection	Drainage Deficiencies	Water Quality	Habitat	Education & Stewardship	Recreation	
Elk	Grove Creek Region							1	
1.	LID Rain Garden Plaza	Construct a demonstration rain garden utilizing river-friendly landscaping methods for water wise and water safe gardening. LID practices will be used to reduce stormwater runoff by holding and/or infiltrating runoff at its source.	Х	Χ	Х	X	Х	Х	
2.	School Street Alley Drainage Improvements	Install drainage inlet to reduce ponding water.	X	Χ				ł	
3.	Elk Grove Creek Pipe Outfalls	Install flap gates to end of existing pipes that discharge into Elk Grove Creek.	X	Χ				ł	
4.	Elk Grove Creek Restoration	Rehabilitate and enhance aquatic resources, flood control and water quality.	Х	Χ	Χ	X	Χ	Χ	
5.	Waterman Road Culvert Repair and Replacement	Replace damaged 66-inch culvert under Waterman Road.	Х	Χ				i	
6.	Waterman Road Culvert Replacement	Replace badly deteriorated culvert.	Х	Χ				1	
7.	Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water Reduce the risk of flooding and improve water quality by incorporating flood control facilities and integrating water quality treatment features comprised of small detention areas, roadway medians, vegetated planters, permeable pavement, and pervious pavement.			Х	Х	X			
8.	Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Enlarge existing pipelines and construct 24 acre-feet of detention storage.	Х	Χ	Χ	X	Χ	Χ	
9.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	Х	Χ				i	
10.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	Χ	i	
She	d C Channel Region							1	
1.	Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C	Accommodate future development by replacing existing agricultural channel with multi-functional drainage corridor.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	
2.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	Χ	Χ				i	
3.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	Χ	ĺ	
Eas	t Elk Grove Area/Rural Region							1	
1	9816 Sheldon Road – Enlarge Culvert	Replace existing culvert with two 2x4 foot box culverts under Sheldon Road and one 2x4 foot box culvert under Bader Road.	Х	Χ					
2.	Sheldon Road Drainage Project	Install culvert under Sheldon and Bader Roads.	X	X					
3	Sleepy Hollow Detention Basin Retrofit	Design and construct multi-functional detention basin.	X	X	Х	X	Х	Х	
1	Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements	Install 18-inch pipeline to carry stormwater runoff from low spot that floods periodically.	X	X		^		$\overline{}$	
5	East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended	Accommodate future development and existing deficiencies with detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels.	X	X	Х	X	Х	Х	
J.	Improvements		^						
6.	Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail	Design and construct a multi-use ditch along Sheldon Road which addresses the unique rural characteristics of the area.		Χ	X	X		X	
7.	Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with new pipeline and enlarge existing pipelines.	Х	Χ	Χ	X		Χ	
8.	Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with 5 ace-feet of storage detention.	Х	Χ	X	X	X	X	
9.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	Х	Χ					
10.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	X	Χ		
Oth	er Urbanized Area							i l	
1.	SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations	Design and install a SCADA system for the City's stormwater pump stations.	Х						
2.	Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street	Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells.	Х	Χ				1	
3.	Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes	Enlarge existing pipelines.	Х	Χ				i	
4.	Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit	Design and construct multi-functional detention basin.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	
5.	Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional	Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for	Х	Χ	Χ	X	Χ	X	
	Corridor Enhancement	aquatic and terrestrial wildlife, and water quality.							
6.	Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines.	Χ	Χ	Χ	X	Χ	Χ	
7.	Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements	Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins.	Χ	Χ	Χ				
8.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	Χ	Χ					
9.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	X	Χ		

Prioritization	Candidate Watershed Projects by Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) Region	Summary of Recommended Improvements	Project Completed
Elk	Grove Creek Region		
1.	LID Rain Garden Plaza	Construct a demonstration rain garden utilizing river-friendly landscaping methods for water wise and water safe gardening. LID practices will be used to reduce stormwater runoff by holding and/or infiltrating runoff at its source.	2014
2.	School Street Alley Drainage Improvements	Install drainage inlet to reduce ponding water.	2013
3.	Elk Grove Creek Pipe Outfalls	Install flap gates to end of existing pipes that discharge into Elk Grove Creek.	2012
5.	Waterman Road Culvert Repair and Replacement	Replace damaged 66-inch culvert under Waterman Road.	2014
6.	Waterman Road Culvert Replacement	Replace badly deteriorated culvert.	2014
8.	Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Enlarge existing pipelines and construct 24 acre-feet of detention storage. This project is partially constructed; the pipes have been upsized.	2018
9.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Identify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	2015
She	d C Channel Region		
2.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Identify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	2015
Eas	t Elk Grove Area/Rural Region		
1.	9816 Sheldon Road – Enlarge Culvert	Replace existing culvert with two 2x4 foot box culverts under Sheldon Road and one 2x4 foot box culvert under Bader Road.	2014
2.	Sheldon Road Drainage Project	Install culvert under Sheldon and Bader Roads.	2014
3.	Sleepy Hollow Detention Basin Retrofit	Design and construct multi-functional detention basin.	2018
7.	Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with new pipeline and enlarge existing pipelines. This project is partially constructed; the pipeline on Elk Crest Drive has been upsized.	2014
9.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Identify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	2015
Oth	er Urbanized Area		
1.	Stormwater Pump Stations Improvements	Feasibility of SCADA was explored and determined that is wasn't a viable option. Improvements for this project include; electrical equipment, instrumentation and improvements, surface repairs, concrete foundation and pads, canopies, new generators, fencing and security.	2019
2.	Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street	Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells.	2012
3.	Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes	Enlarge existing pipelines.	2014
8.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Identify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	2015

_				Project Objectives					
Prioritization	Candidate Watershed Projects by Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) Region	Summary of Recommended Improvements		Drainage Deficiencies	Water Quality	Habitat	Education & Stewardship	Recreation	
Elk	Grove Creek Region								
4.	Elk Grove Creek Restoration	Rehabilitate and enhance aquatic resources, flood control and water quality.	X	Χ	Χ	X	Χ	X	
7.	Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water	Reduce the risk of flooding and improve water quality by incorporating flood control facilities and integrating water quality treatment features comprised of small detention areas, roadway medians, vegetated planters, permeable pavement, and pervious pavement.	X	Х	Х	X			
8.	Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Enlarge existing pipelines and construct 24 acre-feet of detention storage. This project is partially constructed; the pipes have been upsized.	X	X	X	X	Χ	X	
10.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	Χ		
She	d C Channel Region								
1.	Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C	Accommodate future development by replacing existing agricultural channel with multi-functional drainage corridor.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	
3.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	Χ		
East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region									
4.	Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements	Install 18-inch pipeline to carry stormwater runoff from low spot that floods periodically.	Х	Χ					
5.	East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development and existing deficiencies with detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels.	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
6.	Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail	Design and construct a multi-use ditch along Sheldon Road which addresses the unique rural characteristics of the area.		Χ	Χ	Х		Χ	
7.	Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with new pipeline and enlarge existing pipelines. This project is partially constructed; the pipeline on Elk Crest Drive has been upsized.	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
8.	Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with 5 ace-feet of storage detention.	X	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	
10.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	Χ		
Other Urbanized Area									
4.	Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit	Design and construct multi-functional detention basin.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	
5.	Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement	Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for aquatic and terrestrial wildlife, and water quality.	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	
6.	Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	X	
7.	Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements	Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins.	Х	Χ	Χ				
9.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	Χ		

7.5 Recommended Candidate Watershed Projects

The recommended candidate watershed projects within the SDMP are intended to be preliminary in nature. Each project has its own unique set of existing conditions and restraints that will help determine possible design solutions. Alternative solutions will be evaluated and selected on a project-by-project basis. In addition, environmental review will be performed on each individual project once a practical solution has been selected. Additional technical project recommendations for the candidate watershed projects are described in Volume II of the SDMP.

In addition, the design of the candidate watershed projects will be incompliance with local, State and federal regulations; and potential review and input from the public, stakeholders and regulatory agencies that will influence the project design. Costs and allocations, and the potential for developer offsets for project that can demonstrate a nexus for payment due to their development, will be analyzed and discussed at the project level when determining funding mechanisms and over all project benefits and economic feasibility.

The recommended candidate watershed project shall meet the overall guiding principles, SDMP goals and candidate watershed project objectives. Exhibit 7-3A is a summary of the recommended candidate watershed projects. The summary includes project region, prioritization, recommended improvements, and objectives. Following the summary exhibit are detailed project descriptions for each candidate watershed project.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Candidate Watershed Projects for Elk Grove Creek Region

4. Elk Grove Creek Restoration

Location: 1/4 mile reach along Elk Grove Creek, west of State Route 99 and east of Laguna Springs Drive,

behind Wal-Mart and Capital Nursery along Elk Grove Boulevard.

Description:

This reach of Elk Grove Creek and its floodplain has been altered due to urban development. The creek has been straightened and realigned; restricted in culverts under State Route 99; and confined in a wide trapezoidal channel behind commercial buildings and walls. The wide trapezoidal channel eliminated the historic low flow channel. This reach of the creek receives a significant amount of pollution from urban runoff and is constantly wet, producing an overgrowth of bulrush, cattails, water primrose, and algae which clogs the waterway, collects trash, and provides very poor habitat for aquatic life, birds and mammals. Ecological light pollution from the adjacent 24-hour Wal-Mart store is also contributing to low numbers of wildlife observed in this

area as compared to adjacent reaches.

The project goals are to rehabilitate and enhance the aquatic function of this reach of Elk Grove Creek while providing improve flood control; water quality; community outreach; and interpretive education. In addition, the proposed improvements are designed to coincide with the City's construction of a new trail and a pedestrian overcrossing to connect the creek trails on either side of State Route 99.

Recommendations: The project is to rehabilitate and enhance the aquatic and riparian resources; and improve flood control along a 1/4-mile (approximately 5-acre) reach of Elk



Project location map for creek restoration.

Grove Creek. The rehabilitation of the creek involves creating a meandering low flow channel that connects to an inset floodplain; creating a long bio-retention swale that will receive runoff from the Wal-Mart parking lot; and providing a modicum of treatment prior to the water being released into the creek. In addition, there will be plantings of native plants and trees to re-establish a riparian canopy and block some of the flood lighting from Wal-Mart. Two areas of lawn will be removed within this reach and replaced with river friendly landscaping. Outreach to Wal-Mart will be conducted with the goal of minimizing light pollution. Interpretive signs will be installed at a number of locations along the trail that parallels the creek. Water quality monitoring will be conducted at key endpoint of this reach to evaluate the design and effectiveness of the rehabilitation features.

Project
Objectives:

□ Drainage Deficiencies

■ Education & Stewardship

Recreation

7. Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water

Location: Elk Grove Creek is located in the southeast portion of the City.

Description: The Elk Grove Creek watershed has been subjected to

> riparian areas and inadequate stormwater management facilities causing substantial hydrologic alterations and increased flood risk. The storm drainage infrastructure is the oldest in the City and lacks the modern improvements needed

> to prevent major flooding incidents and to protect water quality.

Street South of Elk Grove Creek at Elk relatively dense suburban development, minimal protection of

Currently, all of Elk Grove Creek's runoff generated by impervious surfaces such as driveways and roadways is released into the creek through a network of storm drain pipes with no pre-treatment of the water. Because there are no water quality benefits to downstream users, improvements are needed to provide water quality treatment before stormwater is discharged into the creek and eventually into Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge. This area of Elk Grove Creek is an excellent candidate for a pilot Green Street project.

Recommendations: To reduce the risk of flooding and improve water quality, the project proposes to incorporate flood

> control facilities and integrate water quality treatment features comprised of small infiltration/detention areas (e.g., vegetated

pavement and pervious asphalt.

The modifications listed above will

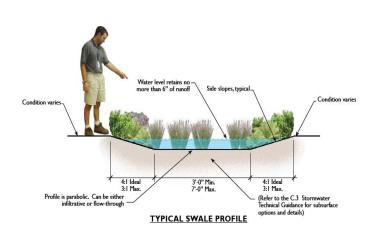


significantly improve the storm drain system and increase public awareness on river-friendly landscaping techniques for stormwater runoff.

In addition, the small infiltration/detention areas will help reduce flooding by storing stormwater runoff until the peak rainfall has passed. This will help to reduce erosion in the creek, hence improving water and habitat quality. The landscaped medians and vegetated planters will

function as mini-detention areas and as well as pollution filters. As stormwater runoff percolates through the soil, the soil will remove harmful pollutants from the stormwater runoff while recharging the groundwater. Finally, the permeable pavement and pervious asphalt will perform as miniature detention/infiltration basins to intercept stormwater runoff, thus reducing the runoff volumes entering into Elk Grove Creek.







Project
Objectives:

□ Drainage Deficiencies

☐ Education & Stewardship

Recreation

8. Elk Grove Creek Watershed Improvements

Location: Elk Grove Creek is located in the southeastern portion of the City and flows generally from east to west,

beginning just east of Grant Line Road and joining Laguna Creek just west of State Route 99.

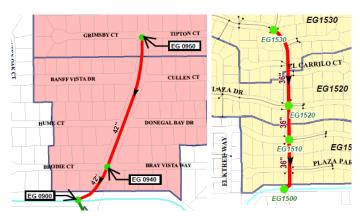
Description: In the Elk Grove Creek watershed, recommended pipeline improvements are necessary to eliminate the

predicted flooding along the existing pipelines of EGC0900 to EGC0950 and EGC1500 to EGC1530. In addition, future development will require stormwater management measures to mitigate for potential impacts to Elk

Grove Creek.

Recommendations: Based on the hydrologic and hydraulic analysis performed in the development of Volume II of the SDMP, the existing improvements are recommended as follows:

 <u>EGC0900 to EGC0950 and EGC1500 to EGC1530</u>: Upsize 2,400 feet of pipeline to eliminate potential street flooding. A location map of the pipeline improvements is depicted in Chapter 5 Elk Grove Creek, Volume II of the SDMP; and



Project location map for EGC0900 to EGC0950 and EGC1500 to EGC1530 pipeline improvements.

• Manage 24-Acre Feet of Stormwater Runoff: Possible measures to address this increased runoff include low impact development practices (source control), flow duration control basins and/or other types of storage to mitigate for potential impacts to Elk Grove Creek due to future development. The specific types of stormwater management measures will be determined based on the requirements for hydromodification management and needs of the developers. If any detention basin is constructed, it shall potential serve as multifunctional structures that will provide not only flood storage, but also enhance water quality benefits, aquatic and upland habitat, groundwater recharge, and recreational/aesthetic opportunities for the East Elk Grove area/rural region. This project may also include interpretive signs to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.

Project
Objectives:

☑ Drainage Deficiencies

Water Quality

□ Recreation

10. Water Quality Monitoring Stations

Location: Sites will be located throughout the City's waterways.

Description:

The City has a desire to monitor and evaluate the quality of water and sediment as well as discharge (flow) of water in the City's waterways. The City will sample water at key locations to help identify and track water quality concerns. The data collected will help in the evaluation of the effectiveness of the City's Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program to help reduce pollutants; and ensure that the City is not discharging detrimental runoff into neighboring jurisdictions.

The overall goal of this program is to characterize the condition of the City's waterways; and identify existing and emerging issues before they develop into problems. Several water quality parameters will be sampled, and the data recorded. Data collected would include pH, dissolved oxygen, biological oxygen demand (BOD), temperature, conductivity, turbidity, and discharge or flow measurements. In addition, fecal coliform samples will be collected and tested by a certified laboratory. Finally, the presence of pyrethroids and heavy metals will be evaluated in sediment samples.

This project will seek help from the community volunteers to help with appropriate parts of the sampling. The community's efforts will provide a special value in providing quality data and help build stewardship of local waterways. The volunteer's could collect data that supplements the information collected by professional water quality consultants.

The data collected for this project shall be used to:

- Screen water and sediment for potential pollutants for further study or restoration efforts;
- Establish baseline conditions or trends that would otherwise go unmonitored; and
- Evaluate the success of BMPs designed to mitigate for pollutant problems.

Recommendations:	Identify monitoring location in the City's waterways. Several monitoring sites (potentially five (5)) will be selected in order to evaluate conditions throughout the entire Laguna Creek watershed. Other potential sites could include upper Laguna Creek, Elk Grove Creek, and other randomly identified sites throughout the watershed. In addition, targeted sites will be selected to evaluate the condition of water and sediment entering and exiting the City. These monitoring sites will provide information to help inform decision making efforts should some hot spots be identified and require mitigation.					
Project Objectives:	Flood ProtectionDrainage Deficiencies		 ⊠ Education & Stewardship □ Recreation 			

Candidate Watershed Projects for Shed C Channel

1. Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for the Shed C

Location: Shed C is located in the southeast portion of the City.

Description:

Shed C channel is a well defined man-made agricultural channel that is used for storm drainage and irrigation conveyance; and flood control. The earthen channel is relatively straight and narrow and many reaches have been cleared of vegetation. Runoff within the Shed C channel is generally conveyed from east to west. The channel begins on the west side of State Route 99, continues southwest outside the City limits to the Stone Lake National



Wildlife Refuge located west of Interstate-5. The land use within Shed C is predominately agricultural. This area has a floodplain that is unmapped by FEMA; however, the City has conducted studies that define the floodplain limits.

Recommendations:

To accommodate the anticipated future development, it is envisioned that the existing agricultural Shed C channel will be replaced by a multi-functional storm drainage and flood control corridor that will provide a number of benefits including flood control, wildlife habitat, wetlands, recreation, and stormwater quality treatment. A low flow channel will meander within the corridor and will be designed to provide the functions of a natural creek that will include a wider flood corridor which will convey larger flood flows. The flood corridor would provide opportunities to create seasonal marshes and other wildlife habitat. Wetlands and hydromodification features of adjacent new developments will be incorporated to mirror pre-project flows. A trail system is anticipated along one side of the corridor and interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.



Shed C Channel Multi-Functional Corridor Rendering (not-to-scale).

Project
Objectives:

□ Drainage Deficiencies

Recreation

Implementation of the recommended Shed C channel improvements has not been currently defined. Shed C channel continues outside the City limits and the channel improvements will be completed to the City's official boundary at the time of project approval. Land to the south of Shed C may be annexed into the City in the near future

through the City's Sphere of Influence.

3. Water Quality Monitoring Stations

Location: Sites will be located throughout the City's waterways.

Description:

The City has a desire to monitor and evaluate the quality of water and sediment as well as discharge (flow) of water in the City's waterways. The City will sample water at key locations to help identify and track water quality concerns. The data collected will help in the evaluation of the effectiveness of the City's Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program to help reduce pollutants; and ensure that the City is not discharging detrimental runoff into neighboring jurisdictions.

The overall goal of this program is to characterize the condition of the City's waterways; and identify existing and emerging issues before they develop into problems. Several water quality parameters will be sampled, and the data recorded. Data collected would include pH, dissolved oxygen, biological oxygen demand (BOD), temperature, conductivity, turbidity, and discharge or flow measurements. In addition, fecal coliform samples will be collected and tested by a certified laboratory. Finally, the presence of pyrethroids and heavy metals will be evaluated in sediment samples.

This project will seek help from the community volunteers to help with appropriate parts of the sampling. The community's efforts will provide a special value in providing quality data and help build stewardship of local waterways. The volunteer's could collect data that supplements the information collected by professional water quality consultants.

The data collected for this project shall be used to:

- Screen water and sediment for potential pollutants for further study or restoration efforts;
- Establish baseline conditions or trends that would otherwise go unmonitored; and
- Evaluate the success of BMPs designed to mitigate for pollutant problems.

Recommendations:	order to evaluate conditions throu upper Laguna Creek, Elk Grove Cr targeted sites will be selected to ev	ughout the entire Laguna C reek, and other randomly ide valuate the condition of wate	onitoring sites (potentially five (5)) will be selected in reek watershed. Other potential sites could include entified sites throughout the watershed. In addition er and sediment entering and exiting the City. These in making efforts should some hot spots be identified.
Project	☐ Flood Protection		⊠ Education & Stewardship
Objectives:	Drainage Deficiencies	🛛 Habitat	Recreation



4. Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements

Location: Sleepy Hollow Lane. Description: Sleepy Hollow Lane has a low spot that does not drain adequately and the roadway floods. The lack of street lights in this area can make it difficult to identify a roadway flood. To help alleviate this condition, the City has made improvements to the roadway surfacing, as the existing surfacing was damaged. This does not eliminate the storm drainage condition, however, it has helped. The City has not experienced any severe weather since the improvements have been completed; nevertheless, the City will monitor this location to confirm that the overlay has truly fixed the storm drainage issue. Recommendations: Installation of an 18-inch pipeline on Sleepy Hollow Lane to carry stormwater runoff from a low spot that floods periodically. **Project** Education & Stewardship Water Quality Objectives: Habitat □ Drainage Deficiencies Recreation

5. East Elk Grove Area / Rural Region Watershed Improvements

Location:

The east area lies in the eastern part of the City and the watershed covers approximately 6,800 acres. The area is generally bounded by Waterman Road and Laguna Creek on the west, Calvine Road on the north, and Grant Line Road on the southeast. In addition, this area covers portions of Laguna Creek and Elk Grove Creek watersheds.

Description:

The future drainage improvements required in the east area are defined in the following studies:

- East Area Storm Drainage Master Plan, Revised Draft Version, November 18, 2005; and
- Drainage Study for Elk Grove Creek, August 28, 2006.

The East Area Storm Drainage Master Plan (East Area SDMP) evaluated the storm drainage facility requirements for the majority of the east area and a recommended list of drainage capital improvements. These drainage capital improvements were included in Volume II of the SDMP, Chapter 6 East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region.

Recommendations:

Based on the above studies, recommended storm drainage improvements are specifically depicted in Chapter 6 East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region, Volume II of the SDMP as follows:

- Construct detention basins for future development and existing deficiencies;
- Construct pipelines and culverts for future development and existing deficiencies; and
- Construct open channels for future development and existing deficiencies.

If detention basins are constructed for this watershed, there is a potential that the basins will incorporate multi-functional features that could provide not only flood storage, but also enhance water quality benefits, aquatic and upland habitat, groundwater recharge, and recreational/aesthetic opportunities. In addition, interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.

Project Objectives:

 $oxed{\boxtimes}$ Education & Stewardship

□ Drainage Deficiencies

□ Recreation

6. Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail

Location: Sheldon Road, east of Waterman Road to Grant Line Road.

Description:

The Sheldon Road ditch improvements and multi-use trail system is located in the rural residential area of Elk Grove. The rural characteristics along Sheldon Road include a narrow two-way roadway, open roadway ditches, and mature trees and large oak trees. These rural characteristics present unique challenges in the design and construction of the storm drainage system for the multi-use trail while meeting the rural roadway policy and standards; the Trails Master Plan; the Bicycle and Pedestrian Master Plan; and the community objectives and needs for an exemplary off-street trail system that provides connectivity and recreational opportunities. In addition, interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.

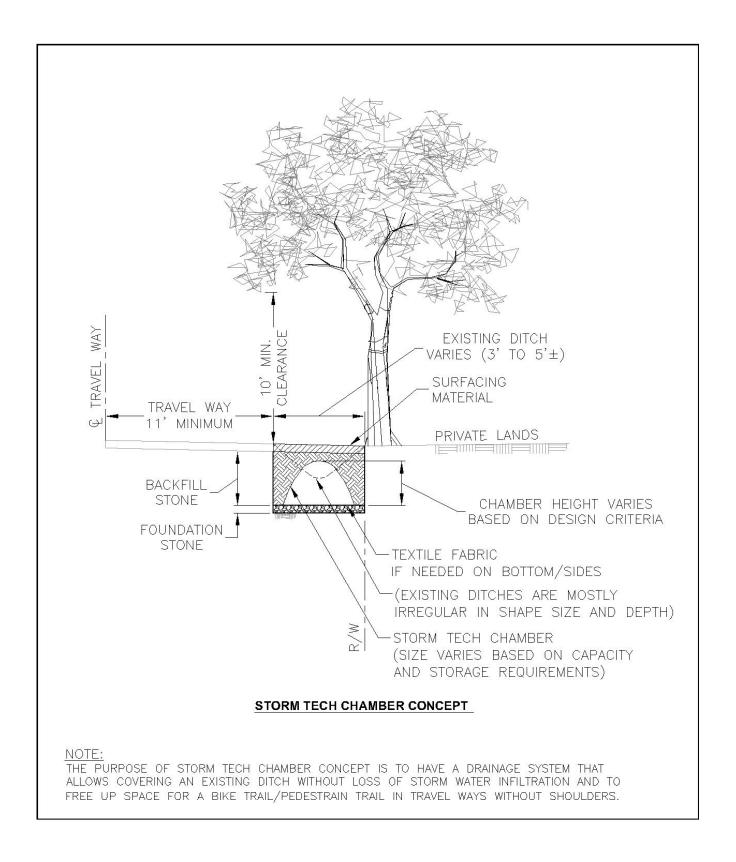
Recommendations:

The proposed project is to design and construct ditch improvements along Sheldon Road which address the unique rural characteristics of the area. The multi-use trail system may be designed using a Storm Tech Chamber Concept for the ditch improvements as depicted in Exhibit 7-45. This concept allows covering an existing open ditch without loss of stormwater infiltration and to free up space for travel ways without shoulders. The Storm Tech Chamber Concept incorporates sound engineering practices to maintain the integrity of the roadway and the conveyance of stormwater runoff, however if this concept does not adequately address the ditch improvement along Sheldon Road, alternative concepts will be evaluated to select a preferred solution.

 Project
 ☐ Flood Protection
 ☑ Water Quality

 Objectives:
 ☑ Drainage Deficiencies
 ☑ Habitat

☐ Education & Stewardship ☐ Recreation



7. Laguna Creek Watershed Improvements (New Pipeline and Enlarge Existing Pipelines)

Location:

Laguna Creek flows into the City at Calvine Road and interconnects with Whitehouse Creek, Tributary 1 and Elk Grove Creek, prior to leaving the City's boundary.

Description:

The Laguna Creek watershed is largely developed and pipe improvements are necessary to eliminate the predicted flooding along the existing pipelines of LC4130 to LC4170 and LC8100 to LC8145. Some future rural residential and estate residential development is anticipated in the area southeast of the intersection of Calvine Road and Waterman Road. Future pipeline and detention storage improvements are recommended for this future development area.

Recommendations:

Based on the hydrologic and hydraulic analysis performed in the development of Chapter 4 Laguna Creek, Volume II of the SDMP, the existing pipeline improvements are recommended as follows:

<u>LC4130 to LC4170</u>: Upsize 2,460 feet of pipeline to eliminate street flooding. A location map
of the pipeline improvements is depicted in Chapter 4 Laguna Creek, Volume II of the SDMP;
and



Project location map for LC4130 to LC4170 pipeline improvements.

• <u>LC8100 to LC8145</u>: Upsize 3,080 feet of pipeline to eliminate excessive street flooding. A location map of the pipeline improvements is depicted in Chapter 4 Laguna Creek, Volume II of the SDMP.



Location map for LC8100 to LC8145 pipeline improvements.

<u>Detention Basins</u>: If detention basins are constructed for this watershed, there is a potential that the basins will incorporate multi-functional features that could provide not only flood storage, but also enhance water quality benefits, aquatic and upland habitat, groundwater recharge, and recreational/aesthetic opportunities. In addition, interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.

Project
Objectives:

■ Education & Stewardship

□ Drainage Deficiencies

Mabitat

Recreation

8. Deer Creek Watershed Improvements (New Detention Basins)

Location: The Deer Creek watershed lies in the eastern part of the City and covers approximately 1,200

acres. The watershed includes most of the City that lies east of Grant Line Road.

Description: The Deer Creek watershed is rural in nature and runoff is

conveyed through small ditches and swales. Rural residential land uses are anticipated for the entire watershed area per the General Plan. Anticipated future development will require

detention storage to mitigate peak flows due to development.



Recommendations: Detention basins are recommended and will provide storage volume for future development to

attenuate peak lows. The locations and sizes of the basins will be defined with future

development.

The detention basins may incorporate multi-functional features that could provide not only flood storage, but also enhance water quality benefits, aquatic and upland habitat, groundwater recharge, and recreational/aesthetic opportunities for the East Elk Grove area/rural region.

 Project
 ☒ Flood Protection
 ☒ Water Quality
 ☒ Education & Stewardship

 Objectives:
 ☒ Drainage Deficiencies
 ☒ Habitat
 ☒ Recreation

10. Water Quality Monitoring Stations

Location: Sites will be located throughout the City's waterways.

Description:

The City has a desire to monitor and evaluate the quality of water and sediment as well as discharge (flow) of water in the City's waterways. The City will sample water at key locations to help identify and track water quality concerns. The data collected will help in the evaluation of the effectiveness of the City's Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program to help reduce pollutants; and ensure that the City is not discharging detrimental runoff into neighboring jurisdictions.

The overall goal of this program is to characterize the condition of the City's waterways; and identify existing and emerging issues before they develop into problems. Several water quality parameters will be sampled, and the data recorded. Data collected would include pH, dissolved oxygen, biological oxygen demand (BOD), temperature, conductivity, turbidity, and discharge or flow measurements. In addition, fecal coliform samples will be collected and tested by a certified laboratory. Finally, the presence of pyrethroids and heavy metals will be evaluated in sediment samples.

This project will seek help from the community volunteers to help with appropriate parts of the sampling. The community's efforts will provide a special value in providing quality data and help build stewardship of local waterways. The volunteer's could collect data that supplements the information collected by professional water quality consultants.

The data collected for this project shall be used to:

- Screen water and sediment for potential pollutants for further study or restoration efforts;
- Establish baseline conditions or trends that would otherwise go unmonitored; and
- Evaluate the success of BMPs designed to mitigate for pollutant problems.

Recommendations:	Identify monitoring location in the City's waterways. Several monitoring sites (potentially five (5)) will be selected in order to evaluate conditions throughout the entire Laguna Creek watershed. Other potential sites could include upper Laguna Creek, Elk Grove Creek, and other randomly identified sites throughout the watershed. In addition targeted sites will be selected to evaluate the condition of water and sediment entering and exiting the City. These monitoring sites will provide information to help inform decision making efforts should some hot spots be identified and require mitigation.			
Project Objectives:	☐ Flood Protection ☐ Drainage Deficiencies		⊠ Education & Stewardship ☐ Recreation	

Candidate Watershed Projects for Other Urbanized Areas

4. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit

Location: Strawberry Creek detention basin is south of Calvine Road and east of State Route 99.

Description: This basin will provide a valuable local enhancement project that could act as a template for

future development within the City. Instead of the single function detention basin, the proposed project could potentially enhance water quality; provide habitat for birds and aquatic animals; provide a valuable recreational space for public use with trail systems and soccer fields during

non-flood periods; and has the potential to enhance groundwater recharge.

The Strawberry Creek detention basin is a 9.3 acre basin. The main functions of the detention basin are to manage stormwater runoff and relieve flood risks. The basin was constructed as a flood control and water quality basin. There is a potential for the basin to incorporate multifunctional features that could provide not only flood storage, but also enhance water quality benefits, aquatic and upland habitat, groundwater recharge, and recreational/aesthetic opportunities to the area. Interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques. In addition, a public access location will need to be

established for the recreational use.

Recommendations: The recommendations for the proposed project are to design plans and specifications and

construct a multi-functional detention basin.

 Objectives:
 ☒ Drainage Deficiencies
 ☒ Habitat
 ☒ Recreation

5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement

Location: Confluence of Laguna and Whitehouse Creeks, East of State Route 99 and East Stockton

Boulevard.

Description: The goal of the proposed project is to preserve and restore Laguna Creek and adjacent

wetlands while at the same time improving flood storage capacity and linking two disconnected sections of the Laguna Creek trail system. The project area would cover a portion of an 85 acre undeveloped area which a significant portion lies within the 100-year floodplain. This reach of Laguna Creek connects the Camden Lakes open space corridor to the North Laguna Creek Wildlife area, which is linked to the Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge. This reach serves as

habitat for a diverse population of birds as well as aquatic life.

Recommendations:

The proposed project will remove from the FEMA 100-year floodplain qualifying structures; and rehabilitate and enhance over 4,000 feet of the Laguna/Whitehouse Creeks and adjacent floodplains. This project will reduce the size of the FEMA 100-year floodplain by reconnecting the creeks to their floodplain, constructing an inset floodplain terrace, while at the same time improving habitat for aquatic and terrestrial wildlife. The enhancements will improve water quality through biofiltration, native floodplain vegetation, and swales, and remove sediment through floodplain accretion. Interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.

Since Laguna Creek drains into the Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge, one of a handful of wetland refuges in California, this project will reduce the risk of contaminants entering the refuge. In addition, disconnected sections of the Laguna Creek trail system may be constructed.

In order to successfully implement this project, negotiations with the landowners would be required and at least partial funding from external sources shall be obtained. Furthermore, future consideration from City Council would be required before moving forward with this project.

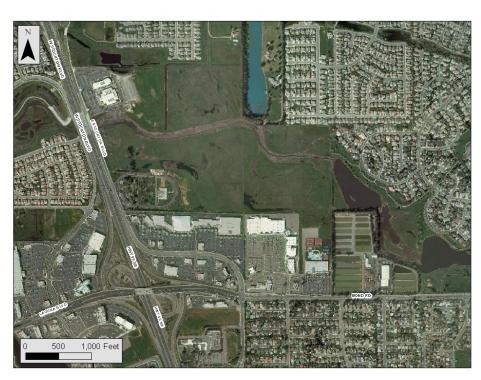
Project
Objectives:

□ Drainage Deficiencies

✓ Water Quality✓ Habitat

igtimes Education & Stewardship

t Recreation



Aerial of a portion of Laguna and Whitehouse Creeks confluence.

6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Improvements

Location: Whitehouse Creek watershed is bounded by State Route 99 to the west, Sheldon Road to the

north, Waterman Road to the east, and Bond Road to the south. The creek begins northwest of the intersection of Bond and Waterman Roads and flows to the west for approximately 1.5 miles then turns south and continues for approximately 0.5 miles before joining Laguna Creek 1,200

feet upstream of State Route 99.

Description: The Whitehouse Creek watershed area includes significant undeveloped areas that are

anticipated for rural and low density residential, commercial and office development in the future. Future trunk pipelines and storage detention improvements are expected to be constructed in the upper portion of the Whitehouse Creek watershed to the east of the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) and south of the Sheldon Road. Upsizing of existing pipelines is proposed

in the area just west of the UPRR.

Recommendations: Based on the hydrologic and hydraulic analysis performed in the development of Volume II of

the SDMP, drainage improvements to eliminate existing deficiencies and serve anticipated

future development consist of the following recommendations:

WHC100 to WHC130: Upsize existing pipeline for drainage deficiencies.
 A location map of the pipeline improvements is depicted in Chapter 7
 Whitehouse Creek, Volume II of the Storm Drainage Master Plan;



Project location map for WHC100 to WHC130 pipeline improvements.

- Construct trunk pipelines to service future development in the area east of the UPRR and south of Sheldon Road; and
- Construct stormwater quality detention basins to serve the watershed drained by the future trunk lines. The total required detention storage volume is estimated to be 3.8 acre-feet. The detention basins locations are undefined.

If detention basins are constructed for this watershed, there is a potential that the basins will incorporate multi-functional features that could provide not only flood storage, but also enhance water quality benefits, aquatic and upland habitat, groundwater recharge, and recreational/aesthetic opportunities. In addition, interpretive signs may be included to indicate environmental benefits and river-friendly landscaping techniques.

Project		
Objectives:	□ Drainage Deficiencies	Recreation

7. Grant Line Channel Improvements (Pump Station and Enlarge Pipes)

Location: The Grant Line Channel watershed lies in the southern part of the City and covers nearly 550-

acres. The watershed is generally bounded by State Route 99 to the south and west, the UPRR to

the east, and the Elk Grove Regional Park to the north.

Description:

The Grant Line Channel was designed without benefit of the latest technology in hydrology and is not expected to provide the same level of protection as a system designed using current standards. Flood control solutions are recommended to eliminate the possibility of street flooding under buildout conditions; eliminate the potential increase in golf course flooding due to land use changes; and reduce the duration of standing water in the channel during periods of high flow in Deer Creek. Some of the recommended facilities were previously evaluated in Grant Line Channel and Pump Station D-39 Hydrologic and Hydraulic Analysis Report, March

2005.

Recommendations:

Based on the hydrologic and hydraulic analysis performed in the development of Chapter 16 Grant Line Channel, Volume II of the SDMP, two alternative flood control solutions are recommended to address upgrades and deficiencies to the system and are described below:

Alternative 1 includes improvements to the existing pipeline system serving the watershed and modifications to the existing pump station. Pipeline improvements would be constructed in the northern portion of the watershed to eliminate the predicted street flooding under both existing and buildout conditions. Approximately 6,700 feet of existing pipeline would be required to be upsized. Other improvements included with Alternative 1 are described below:



- 1. Increase the capacity of the pump station from 10 cfs to 14 cfs;
- 2. Construct improvements to the pump station and inlet piping;
- 3. Allow flow to enter from the channel directly to the pump station;
- 4. Replace existing 12-inch pipes between the detention basin and golf course; and
- 5. Upsize existing piping on Hampton Drive, Union Parkway, Elkmont Way and east Stockton Boulevard.

1.



Alternative 2 also includes improvements to existing pipeline system serving the watershed and some modifications to the existing pump station D-39. In addition, the storage volume of the existing detention basin would be expanded. These improvements are described below:

- 1. Pipeline improvements would be the same as Alternative 1;
- 2. Pump station improvements would be the same as Alternative 1, however, the capacity of the pump station would not be increased:
- 3. Increase the detention basin storage volume from 20.6 acre-feet to 32.4 acre feet; and
- 4. Replace existing 12-inch pipes between the detention basin and golf course.

Proj	ect
Эbj	ectives:

Flood Protection		☐ Education & Stewardship
Drainage Deficiencies	☐ Habitat	Recreation

9. Water Quality Monitoring Stations

Location: Sites will be located throughout the City's waterways.

Description:

The City has a desire to monitor and evaluate the quality of water and sediment as well as discharge (flow) of water in the City's waterways. The City will sample water at key locations to help identify and track water quality concerns. The data collected will help in the evaluation of the effectiveness of the City's Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program to help reduce pollutants; and ensure that the City is not discharging detrimental runoff into neighboring jurisdictions.

The overall goal of this program is to characterize the condition of the City's waterways; and identify existing and emerging issues before they develop into problems. Several water quality parameters will be sampled, and the data recorded. Data collected would include pH, dissolved oxygen, biological oxygen demand (BOD), temperature, conductivity, turbidity, and discharge or flow measurements. In addition, fecal coliform samples will be collected and tested by a certified laboratory. Finally, the presence of pyrethroids and heavy metals will be evaluated in sediment samples.

This project will seek help from the community volunteers to help with appropriate parts of the sampling. The community's efforts will provide a special value in providing quality data and help build stewardship of local waterways. The volunteer's could collect data that supplements the information collected by professional water quality consultants.

The data collected for this project shall be used to:

- Screen water and sediment for potential pollutants for further study or restoration efforts;
- Establish baseline conditions or trends that would otherwise go unmonitored; and
- Evaluate the success of BMPs designed to mitigate for pollutant problems.

Recommendations:	Identify monitoring location in the City's waterways. Several monitoring sites (potentially five (5)) will be selected in order to evaluate conditions throughout the entire Laguna Creek watershed. Other potential sites could include upper Laguna Creek, Elk Grove Creek, and other randomly identified sites throughout the watershed. In addition targeted sites will be selected to evaluate the condition of water and sediment entering and exiting the City. These monitoring sites will provide information to help inform decision making efforts should some hot spots be identified and require mitigation.			
Project Objectives:	☐ Flood Protection☐ Drainage Deficiencies		 ⊠ Education & Stewardship □ Recreation 	

8.0 Introduction

This Chapter of the SDMP describes the collaborative partnerships and support needed to implement this Plan; the potential funding sources available; and implementation and finance strategies for the various program activities and candidate watershed projects.

8.1 Partnerships

The success of the SDMP will depend on the continuation of strong collaborative relationships with the community, outside entities and stakeholders. Identified below are the various entities and stakeholders that are committed to supporting the SDMP:

- Building Industry Association (BIA);
- State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB);
- City of Elk Grove;
- County of Sacramento;
- Elk Grove Unified School District:
- Laguna Creek Watershed Council (LCWC);
- Private Engineering Firms;
- Sheldon Community Association; and
- Stone Lakes National Wildlife Refuge Association (SLNWRA).

Partnerships for the SDMP may take many forms. Some of the entities will be actively involved, while others will be involved on a program or project basis. Some may be able to provide partial funding opportunities, while others may be able to provide in-kind services needed to implement an action or help with a grant application.

Endorsement and support by these various agencies and groups will help further develop and seek funding opportunities for the SDMP candidate watershed projects.

8.2 Funding Sources

There are potentially three (3) funding sources, which are described below that are available for implementing the programs and candidate watershed projects:

Stormwater Utility Fee (Drainage Fund): The Stormwater Utility Fee is collected from ratepayers for providing SD&FCC services throughout the City. The fund is allocated to projects, programs, and O&M of the City's SD&FCC system.

The Stormwater Utility Fee is established to provide a mechanism for a consistent, locally controlled source of revenue. The funds are used strictly for management and delivery of the City's SD&FCC services per the California Health and Safety Code Section 5471 and the City's Municipal Code Chapter 15.10 Storm Drainage Fee.

Sacramento County Zone 11A Fee (Drainage Impact Fee Program): The County's Zone 11A Drainage Impact Fee Program has been in existence since 1965. The drainage fees are collected prior to improvement plan approval and are based on a scheduled rate. This rate is calculated by the percent of impervious area within a new development that impacts the watershed. The County's Zone 11A fee is part of the Morrison Creek and Beach Stone Lake Stream Groups.

Funding for new development and impacts to the surroundings areas are typically incurred by private development. If a development is over a 30-acre threshold, Zone 11A funds may be credited and reimbursed to the developer for construction of permanent trunk drainage facilities throughout the City.

Within many of the City-adopted specific plan areas, there are supplemental drainage fee areas where there are costs associated with trunk drainage that are not covered by the Zone 11A fee, such as environmental mitigation and channel rights-of-way. Examples include the Laguna Ridge Specific Plan and the East Franklin Specific Plan.

A supplemental drainage fee impact program(s) may be established to offset the costs for backbone drainage facilities required of future development projects. Establishment of such a program(s) will involve all applicable stakeholders and will require a nexus study to be generated to ensure that the benefit and costs of the facilities are spread equitably. Any fee program established by the City will ultimately require City Council review and approval.

Grants: Grants will be an important source of funding and the City will seek opportunities to apply for grants when available. A grant proposal may require matching funds and collaborative partnerships to show multiple benefits for funding. Grant awards will help and reduce the dependency on other funding sources, i.e. impact fees and the annual drainage budget to implement the programs and projects within the SDMP.

8.3 Annual Budget

Each year, the drainage fund budget is appropriated to provide O&M, stormwater quality, replacement costs of the existing systems and construction of new SD&FCC systems. The City's CIP Program spans five years and is updated annually to reflect the most current cost estimates and needs. This long-term approach provides an extended outlook and allows for phasing of infrastructure based on available funding. The CIP process also allows for comprehensive planning and prioritization of infrastructure improvements City-wide.

The drainage fund aims to provide quality, reliable services for SD&FCC needs that meet regulatory requirements and community desires. The City strives to provide efficient management of fiscal and natural resources and to protect human and environmental health.

8.4 Funding and Implementation Strategies for Programs

The successful implementation and administration of the various programs will require adequate funding. Analyzing and developing a finance and implementation strategy for the program components will assist in the success of the SDMP.

Programs: The City implements and funds the following programs:

- Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program;
- Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program; and
- National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) MS4 Permit Management Program.

These programs are an essential component of the SDMP. As described in Chapter 6 Programs, the City implements and funds a variety of program activities. These program activities are evaluated and updated to meet federal, State and local regulatory standards; emerging trends and philosophies; evolving community desires and objectives; and to ensure program effectiveness and cost efficiency. In general, the existing and future program activities will be properly evaluated to ensure adequate funding and timely implementation.

Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program:

Currently, the Stormwater Utility Fee is the only funding source used to implement various Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management Program activities. Future revenue mechanisms or grants may provide additional funding, but there is no guarantee any will come to fruition.

The City maintains a system of SD&FCC facilities within the City, including but not limited to pump stations, levees, drainage inlets, underground pipes, manholes, channels, ditches, drainage easements, retention and detention basins, infiltration facilities, overland release corridors, and other components as well as natural waterways. These elements of the City's SD&FCC system provide for the collection, storage, treatment and conveyance of stormwater which are of benefit and provides service to all developed properties within the City. The cost of O&M of the SD&FCC system, including necessary repairs, is allocated in relationship to the benefits and available funding.

Stormwater Utility Fee revenues are used to fund the O&M activities of the SD&FCC system. O&M activities include, but not limited to:

- Pipeline, channel and creek clearing, repairing and replacement;
- Detention basin and pump station maintenance, rehabilitation and replacement;
- Response to drainage and flooding problems during storm events;
- Degradation in water quality;
- Complying with State and federal permitting requirements; and
- Street sweeping.

Projects which will address deficiencies in the SD&FCC facilities are categorized as CIP projects. Chapter 7 Candidate Watershed Projects notes several CIP projects recommended for phased implementation. Improvements to the SD&FCC facilities are prioritized and implemented to provide safety to the public and limit damages to property.

Aquatic Resources and Water Quality Protection Management Program: The Stormwater Utility Fee is the potential funding source to implement various Aquatic Resource and Water Quality Protection Management Program activities, unless there is a new development or grant element to the program.

The water quality, aquatic resources and habitat enhancement and protection activities is implemented within the City to meet federal, State and local regulations. Adequate staff and funding are allocated to implement public outreach, stewardship, and enforcement. In addition, the implementation of drainage and flood control management measures such as multi-functional corridors and detention basins, LID concepts, green street projects, rain gardens, green roofs, and dry wells are alternatives and potential CIP projects that will be funded to promote and improve the City's ecosystem.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit Management Program: The Stormwater Utility Fee is the potential funding source to implement various NPDES MS4 Permit Management Program activities, unless there is a grant element to the program.

The City implements a SQIP to be in compliance with the NPDES MS4 permit. The SQIP is a comprehensive Plan that describes the framework for management of stormwater discharges. The City collaborates with the surrounding jurisdictions to address water quality issues and participates in a regional program with the Partnership. Adequate staff and funding are allocated to implement public outreach, stewardship, and enforcement for this NPDES MS4 permit.

8.5 Funding and Implementation Strategies for Candidate Watershed Projects

The successful implementation and administration of the candidate watershed projects will require adequate funding. Analyzing and developing a finance and implementation strategy for each of these projects will assist in the success of the SDMP. The candidate watershed projects may qualify for one or more funding sources and projects will be prioritized and implemented when funding is available.

Alternative funding considerations for Shed C may be necessary. Alternatives for funding this area may be 1) removing this area from Zone 11A funding and taking over this area with a supplement fee or 2) to remain in Zone 11A and develop a supplemental fee to fund facilities not covered by Zone 11A through the County. It may be beneficial to remain in Zone 11A for Shed C because it already includes an impact fee for the Beach Stone Lakes area. If Shed C is removed from Zone 11A there may be issues which may need to be addressed. In addition, new development for Shed C may not be limited to traditional trunk line facilities which is covered by Zone 11A but may also incorporate LID concepts and a green street approaches.

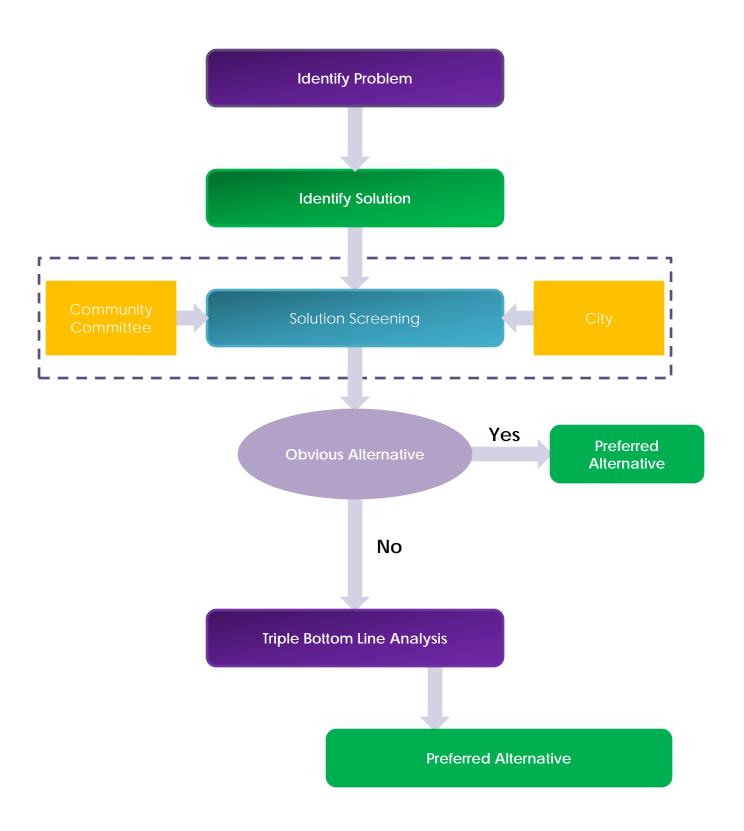
Candidate watershed projects will be identified and evaluated at a project-level for future improvements. Each specific candidate watershed project will be analyzed to provide alternatives which can incorporate various key concepts to help select a preferred solution

for the project. Alternatives to improve drainage conveyance, flood control, water quality, aquatic resources and habitat enhancement and protection will be evaluated to incorporate environmentally friendly engineering practices. A TBL assessment approach and a program/project-level analysis to examine the broad environmental effects for future improvements proposed under this SDMP may be used when feasible and appropriate, if a preferred solution is not obvious.

General Process: The general process to implement a candidate watershed project to determine viable solutions to meet flood control, water quality, and ecological needs may include:

- Preliminary evaluation of project to identify option, opportunities and constraints;
- 2. Rights-of-way negotiations-preliminary with individual property owners, if applicable;
- 3. Community outreach meetings with affected property owners, homeowners' associations, community and rural residential areas, when appropriate and feasible;
- 4. Preliminary project design and environmental evaluation;
- 5. Circulate environmental document (Draft EIR) and request public comment, if applicable;
- 6. Refine project and environmental evaluation as needed and proceed with certification, if applicable;
- 7. Certification of the Final EIR, if applicable;
- 8. Final design with more project details for review, comments and approval by affected property owners, homeowners' associates, community, and East Elk Grove area/rural region, if applicable;
- 9. Request bids for construction, award contract and commence construction.

Exhibit 8-1 depicts the candidate watershed project general process to determine the preferred solutions for a project. The East Elk Grove/rural region has unique rural characteristics and the determination of candidate watershed project alternatives for this area may be a collaborative process and effort.



Triple Bottom Line Assessment: A TBL assessment approach may be used to evaluate future candidate watershed projects, whenever feasible. The TBL approach is a relatively new analytical tool in the United States, although it is widely used in Australia and elsewhere. It involves evaluating not only the economic costs and benefits of a project, but also the social and environmental aspects as well. The goal of utilizing this approach is to advance an integrative analysis of projects that considers its broader implications for the community and natural resources as a whole.

The TBL guidelines may be used when making decisions such as:

- Choosing between water quality design options (e.g. street scale treatment vs. end of pipe treatment);
- Choosing between options at different locations;
- Meeting community desires;
- Maintaining drainage conveyance and flood control functions:
- Protecting and improving the health of the ecosystem;
- Minimizing environmental impacts during construction and operation;
- Maximizing stormwater reuse; and
- Minimizing environmental impacts during construction and operation.

The TBL approach is a useful methodology to support the decision-making process, as it can create a constructive and information-rich environment. This method assists with resolving typical barriers, ranking design options and facilitates design decisions to select a preferred design and the best options for a project.

Potential benefits of a TBL approach for assessment purposes include:

- The framework can help to align an organization's visions, values and actions of a project;
- The process can help to improve community and stakeholder relations through the use of open communication channels and participation techniques, as well as greater transparency and accountability;

- The process can help improve communications pathways within organizations, helping to breakdown "silos" that may exist around functional groups and disciplines, as well as build knowledge;
- The process can be designed to utilize and share the knowledge and view of technical experts as well as nontechnical stakeholders (including general public);
- The process can help to identify and consider the trade-offs between, or relative importance of, the different "bottom line" of an organization; and
- The process uses a multi-criteria analysis which can manage qualitative and quantitative information and involve deliberative public participation methods to create a learning environment that can help bridge the gap between calculation and communication. Such processes can be an attractive alternative to cost-benefits analysis that seeks to place a dollar value on all costs and benefits.

The TBL assessment processes methodology also has its weaknesses which include the resources needed to undertake the assessment process such as analyses; the complexity that can be generated if many assessment criteria and/or stakeholders are involved; and no guarantee of a "sustainable" outcome.

Each candidate watershed project will be evaluated to determine if the TBL analysis will be the appropriate approach for a candidate watershed project. Not all projects will benefit from using the TBL methodology and the determination of when the TBL will be used will be made by the City. The direction on how to use the TBL method is in Appendix B and can be used as a tool, when appropriate.

8.6 Program Report

Environmental Impact

The EIR for the SDMP has been prepared pursuant to CEQA Guidelines Section 15168 on a series of actions that can be characterized as one large project and are related either:

- Geographically;
- A logical part in the chain of contemplated actions;
- In connection with issuance of rules, regulations, plans, or other general criteria to govern the conduct of a continuing program; or
- As individual activities carried out under the same authorizing statutory or regulatory authority and having generally similar environmental effects which can be mitigated in similar ways.

The program-level analysis used in the EIR examines the broad environmental effects of the future improvements proposed under the SDMP. Subsequent activities in the EIR, such as any of the candidate watershed projects, must be examined in the light of their consistency with the analysis in the EIR to determine whether an additional project-level environmental document must be prepared. If the City finds that pursuant to CEQA Guidelines Section 15162, no new effects could occur or no new mitigation measures would be required from a more specific activity, the City can approve that subsequent activity as being within the scope of the project covered by the EIR, and no new CEQA environmental document would be required. If a later or more specific activity would have effects that were not examined in the EIR, a new Initial Study would need to be prepared leading to either a project-level EIR or a Negative Declaration.

A project level EIR or Negative Declaration would focus on the changes in the environment that would result from implementation of the candidate watershed projects. The CEQA document would examine the environmental impacts of each specific candidate watershed project recommended in the SDMP, and any feasible and reasonable alternatives to that specific project. This type of CEQA document would examine all phases of that project, including planning and operation. Typically, this type of CEQA document is used to analyze projects that are applying for the final discretionary entitlement from the lead agency.

8.7 Measuring Progress and Evaluating Success

Long-term monitoring and project tracking will be a critical component of the SDMP to measure progress, evaluate success and adapt management programs over time. Periodic evaluation is important to help ensure that the purpose, goals and objectives of the SDMP are being met.

A review of the achievements of the SDMP should be prepared every five years following the date of adoption and any substantial updates of the SDMP.

8.8 Future Updates

This Plan will need to be periodically updated to continue to provide practical direction for the programs activities and candidate watershed project. Budget and personnel will need to be allocated, along with stakeholder and community involvement to update the Plan.

When new information dictates a change to this Plan, it is important that there is an appropriate process established. Public outreach and input will be necessary in proportion to the proposed change established by the SDMP. Unless a reasonable and clear update process exists, this Plan may become outdated and irrelevant. The City will make a determination if the SDMP needs to be updated based on the following criteria:

- Feedback generated by public and stakeholders;
- Other scientific research that directly improves techniques of resource management;
- Documented threats to water quality, aquatic resources and habitat protection;
- Future development; and
- New legislative or policy direction.

Updates may be minor or major as follows:

Minor Updates: A minor update to this SDMP may include the adoption of limited changes to SDMP based on other engineering and scientific information or local policy/legislative direction. This procedure will be applicable to updates that meet the following criteria:

- No change is proposed to the overall purposes and/or objectives of the SDMP; and
- Appropriate consultation occurs within the City and with stakeholders and the community.

Major Updates: A major update of the SDMP requires a procedure comparable to the initial SDMP development process, but also proportionate to the level of recommended change that is proposed. This procedure will be applicable to updates that meet the following criteria:

- Substantial updates and/or a new direction is proposed to this SDMP:
- Appropriate consultation occurs throughout the City;
- Appropriate coordination and consultation with current stakeholders and community occurs;
- A stakeholder/public outreach program is conducted that is proportional to the level of the proposed update; and
- An informational presentation regarding the proposed update or Plan is made to the current stakeholder and community.

The major update may be prepared using grant funding or other resources that may be available. A major update of the SDMP requires approval by the City.

8.9 Recommendations

The SDMP concludes with the following recommendations to improve the delivery of the programs and the candidate watershed projects as follows:

- Seize opportunities presented by major development projects. Major development projects often offer opportunities to further the SDMP purposes, goals and objectives. The SDMP and other City departments can partner with major development projects by offering incentives ranging from technical assistance, alternative compliance strategies (such as integrated SD&FCC plans), a more holistic plan for the detention basins, waterways, multi-functional corridors, development areas or even funding sources. Examples of major projects that would benefit from a holistic multi-functional corridor are the Shed C Channel, Elk Grove Creek and Laguna Creek;
- Update operation standards and practices as needed. Established standards and practices can become outdated or no longer relevant in the face of new information or changing conditions. The SDMP and associated procedures will be reviewed on a periodic basis to clarify or update these standards and practices, as needed;
- Anticipate and influence regulation for stormwater permit requirements through discussions with regulators and legislators. Proactively edit or create new local land use codes that support the SDMP key concepts, programs and candidate watershed project goals;
- Create strong links to the SDMP key concepts, programs and candidate watershed projects;
- Create budgets to support comprehensive planning objectives;
- Manage approaches and strategies that support SDMP goals, purpose and objectives;
- Integrate development and redevelopment process for water quality, aquatic resources, and habitat enhancement and protection; and
- Promote SD&FCC solutions for conservation, preservation and protection of the City's waterways and natural resources as well as flood control conveyance.

This Plan reflects the best information available during the drafting of the SDMP, however, it is understood that over time new information will become available and modifications will be required to keep this Plan "living" and current.

Glossary

This glossary is provided for the convenience and ease of the reader unfamiliar with terminology used in this plan. It is not intended to define terms precisely or legally.

303(d) list A state inventory of impaired water bodies, created according to the federal Clean Water Act, section 303(d).

best management practices (BMPs) Accepted methods for controlling diffuse pollution; generally, good housekeeping practices, pollution prevention and educational practices, maintenance procedures, managerial practices, prohibitions of practices, and schedules of activities that are used individually or in combination to prevent or reduce the release of pollutants and other adverse impacts on receiving water bodies. BMPs shall also be defined to include structural controls, treatment controls, training requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, and drainage from raw materials storage.

buffer A defined edge or margin around a protected area that has regulatory controls prohibiting activities which are incompatible with the objectives of the protected area.

Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Administered by the City of Elk Grove (City) to plan, budget, schedule, and implement capital improvement projects, including flooding and conveyance improvements, protection and enhancement of water quality and habitat, protection of infrastructure, and drainage improvements.

channel A natural stream that conveys water; a natural or artificial watercourse with definite bed and banks to confine and conduct flowing water; or a ditch excavated for the flow of water.

Clean Water Act (CWA) The basic federal water pollution control law in the United States (Federal Water Pollution Control Act, codified at 33 U.S.C. §§1251-1387). Provisions of the statute include technology-based effluent standards for point sources of pollution, a state-administered control program for nonpoint pollution sources, a construction grant program to build or upgrade municipal sewage treatment plants, a regulatory system for spills of oil and other hazardous wastes, and wetlands preservation program.

conveyance system Means those public and natural facilities within the City which are owned, operated, maintained or controlled by the City by which

stormwater may b4 conveyed to waters of the United States, including but not limited to, any roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, water quality basins, detention basins, constructed wetlands, natural and artificial channels, stream beds, gullies, curbs gutters, ditches sumps pumping stations and storm drains.

culvert A pipe or concrete box structure that drains open channels, swales, or ditches under a roadway or embankment, typically with no catch basins or manholes along its length.

detention Flow control.

detention basin The tributary area through which drainage water is collected, regulated, transported, and discharged to receiving waters.

development Any human-induced change to improved or unimproved real estate, whether public or private, including but not limited to land development, construction, installation, or expansion of a building or other structure, land division, street construction, and site alteration such as embankments, dredging, grubbing, grading, paving, parking or storage facilities, excavation, filling, stockpiling, or cleaning. As used in the Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP), development encompasses both new development and redevelopment. It includes the entire development site, even when the project is performed in stages.

development site The specific tract of land where any earth disturbance activities are planned, conducted, or maintained.

discharge Runoff leaving an area via built conveyance systems or overland flow, typically described as a volume of fluid passing a point per unit of time, such as cubic feet per second, cubic meters per second, gallons per minute, gallons per day, or millions of gallons per day. Means the release or placement of any material into the stormwater conveyance system, including, but not limited to, stormwater, wastewater, solid materials, liquids, hazardous waste, raw materials, debris, litter or any other substance.

Drainage deficiencies An existing storm drain feature that is under sized or is not satisfying it intended function. Usually drainage deficiencies will limit the flow of water and create upstream flooding issues.

earth disturbance Any human activity which moves or changes the surface of land, including, but not limited to, clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, embankments, land development, agricultural plowing or tilling, timber

harvesting activities, road maintenance activities, mineral extraction, and the moving, depositing, stockpiling, or storing of soil, rock or earth materials.

easement A right of use over property of another.

Endangered Species Act (ESA) A federal law adopted in 1973 intended to protect species of plants and animals that are of "aesthetic, ecological, educational, historical, recreational, and scientific value." The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services (USFWS) and NOAA Fisheries share authority to designate endangered species, determine critical habitat, and develop recovery plans for species listed as threatened or endangered.

erosion and sedimentation control Any temporary or permanent measures taken to reduce erosion, control siltation and sedimentation, and ensure that sediment-laden water does not leave a project site.

evapotranspiration The collective term for the movement of water from soil and vegetation to the atmosphere by evaporation of water from the soil and transpiration of water by plants.

existing conditions Physical conditions of a site including land use, impervious surface, topography, vegetation, soils, and hydrology that exist on the site on the date the owner starts the development process.

flood control Methods of facilities for reducing flood flows and the extent of flooding. Methods may include the use of structural facilities such as levees, dikes, river embankments, channels, or dams.

Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) The official map on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated many special flood hazard areas, floodways, and the risk premium zones.

floodplain Any normally dry land area that is susceptible to being inundated by water from any natural source, usually low land adjacent to a river, stream, watercourse, ocean, or lake.

flow control Efforts to reduce or mitigate surface and stormwater runoff flow rates and volumes. See also *flow control facility*.

flow control facility A stormwater drainage facility designed to mitigate the impacts of increased surface and stormwater runoff flow rates and/or volumes. Flow control facilities are designed both 1) to hold water for a considerable length of time and then release it by evaporation, plant transpiration, or infiltration into the ground, or 2) to hold runoff for a short period of time, releasing it to the conveyance system at a controlled rate.

Geographic Information System (GIS) A computer database system that can input, store, manipulate, analyze, and display geographically referenced data in map formats.

groundwater recharge The replenishment of existing natural underground water supplies.

habitat The specific area or environment in which a particular type of plant or animal lives.

hydraulics The study of the mechanical properties of water and other liquids under all conditions of rest and motion, and the application of these properties in engineering.

hydrology The science of the behavior of water in the atmosphere, on the surface of the earth, and in the soil and underlying rocks; its occurrence, distribution, circulation, physical and chemical properties, and reaction with the environment.

hydromodification The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (e.g. interception, infiltration, overland flow, and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

illicit discharge or connection An unauthorized discharge or connection in to the City of Elk Grove (City) drainage system that is prohibited by the Title 15.12 Stormwater Management and Discharge Control.

impervious surface A hard surface area that either prevents or retards the entry of water into the soil mantle (as occurs under natural conditions, prior to development), from which water runs off at an increased rate of flow or in increased volumes. Common impervious surfaces include rooftops, walkways, patio, driveways, parking lots, storage areas, concrete or asphalt paving, gravel roads, and packed earthen materials.

infiltration The downward movement of water from the ground surface into the subsoil.

infiltration facility (or system) A drainage facility designed to use the hydrologic process of surface and stormwater runoff soaking into the ground, commonly called percolation, to dispose of surface and stormwater runoff.

inlet A connection between the ground surface and a drain or sewer for the admission of surface and stormwater runoff.

land use regulations The various policies, laws, and rules governing public and private uses of land, including, for example comprehensive plans, Ttile 23 Zoning Code and construction codes.

lead agency The government unit with primary responsibility for a program or project.

listed species Listed and non-listed species that are candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the CDFG or USFWS or that otherwise meet the definitions of rare or endangered under CEQA based on substantial evidence.

low impact development (LID) A storm water management and land development strategy that emphasizes conservation and the use of on-site natural features integrated with engineered, small scale hydrologic controls to more closely reflect pre-project hydrologic functions.

mitigation Generally, measures to reduce adverse impacts on the environment.

monitor To systematically and repeatedly measure something in order to track changes.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) The approach of the Federal Clean Water Act requiring point source pollution dischargers to obtain operating permits. This permit is issued by either the **Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (CVRWQCB)**.

natural drainage system. Engineered street drainage that uses open, vegetated swales; deep, healthy soils; stormwater cascades; and small wetland ponds to manage stormwater runoff. In place of traditional pipe systems that quickly convey stormwater away, natural drainage systems emphasize infiltration and decentralized treatment to more closely resemble natural hydrologic functions lost due to urbanization.

nonpoint source pollution (of water) Pollution that enters a water body from diffuse origins in the watershed and does not discharge from discernible, confined, or discrete conveyances.

outfall Generally, the point of discharge from a storm drain system.

outlet Generally, the point of water discharge from a stream, river, lake, tidewater, or storm drain.

pilot project A small-scale experimental test project.

point source pollution (of water) Pollutants released into the environment from a discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, such as a pipe or sewer outfall.

policy A statement of governmental intent against which individual actions and decisions are evaluated.

pollution (of water) The alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, radiological integrity of water.

predevelopment condition For the purpose of new development, the predevelopment condition shall be the existing condition of the site.

public outreach The provision of services or specialized information to interested citizens through voluntary public participation programs.

rain garden A small landscaped area designed to store and filter pollutants from runoff, planted with a special mix of soils and plants selected for their pollutant removal efficiency and ability to survive under a wide range of conditions.

rate fee Proposed schedule of utility rates to be charged to utility customers during the life of the comprehensive plan.

ratepayer A customer receiving services from a public jurisdiction.

receiving water body A body of water, such as a lake or creek, to which surface runoff is discharged.

redevelopment Any development on a site that requires demolition or removal of existing structures or impervious surfaces and replacement with new impervious surfaces.

Regional Board Means the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (CVRWQCB).

retention The process of collecting and holding surface and stormwater runoff with no surface outflow.

retrofit The renovation of an existing structure or facility to meet changed conditions or to improve performance.

right-of-way (ROW) (public) Generally, a designated corridor or area of land having specific public rights of usage attached; for example, a street and sidewalk area.

riparian Pertaining to the bank/slope of a water body.

runoff Water originating from rainfall and other precipitation that flows to drainage facilities, rivers, streams, springs, ponds, lakes, wetlands, and shallow groundwater.

sediment Particulate organic or inorganic matter that is transported by, suspended in, or deposited by water.

sedimentation The deposition or formation of sediment.

source control Generally, a mechanism or procedure intended to prevent pollutants from coming into contact with stormwater through physical separation at the point of emission or management of activities that are sources of pollutants.

special flood hazard area Land subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.

stakeholder A person, organization, or agency having an interest in the outcome of a decision or action taken by a governmental authority.

storm drain Generally, a conveyance or system of conveyances that carries stormwater, surface water, and other drainage (but not sanitary wastewater or industrial wastes) toward points of discharge

stormwater Generally, precipitation and surface runoff and drainage.

stormwater facility Generally, a constructed component of a stormwater drainage system designed to perform particular functions (e.g., pipe, swale, ditch, culvert, detention or retention pond, constructed wetland, infiltration device, catch basin, oil/water separator, or biofiltration swale).

stormwater management: Managing the quantity and quality of stormwater is the termed Stormwater Management. The term best management practice (BMP) for water pollution is often used to refer to both structural or engineered control devices and systems (e.g. retention pond) to treat polluted stormwater, as well as operational or procedural practices. There are many forms of stormwater management and BMPs, including manage stormwater to control flooding and erosion; manage and control hazardous materials to prevent release of pollutants into the environment (source control); plan and construct stormwater systems so contaminants are removed before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources; acquire and protect natural waterways where they still exist or can be rehabilitated; build "soft" structures such as ponds, bioswale or constructed wetlands to work with existing or "hard" drainage structures, such as pipes and concrete channels; revise current stormwater regulations to address comprehensive stormwater needs; enhance and enforce existing ordinances to

make sure property owners consider the effects of stormwater before, during and after development of their land; educate a community about how its actions affect water quality and about what it can do to improve water quality; and plan carefully to create solutions before problems become too great.

stormwater runoff Stormwater that directly leaves an area in surface drainage.

stream gage data Quantitative streamflow information derived from measurements using gages, current meters, weirs, or other measuring instruments.

swale A slight depression in the midst of generally level land. Swales usually convey stormwater flows only during or immediately after rainfall or snowmelt events.

topography Configuration of the land surface and degree of elevation change, including characteristics such as plains, hills, mountains, steepness of slopes, and other physiographic features.

total maximum daily load (TMDL) A calculation of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water body can receive and still meet water quality standards, and an allocation of that amount to the pollutant's sources. A TMDL is the sum of the allowable loads of a single pollutant from all contributing point sources and nonpoint sources, including a margin of safety and accounting for seasonal variations in water quality.

treatment Processing of water for removal or reduction of solids or other pollutants by various means such as infiltration into vegetated ground, settling, bacterial decomposition, aeration, chlorination, ozonation, filtrations, etc.

triple bottom line The concept of balancing a project's financial, social, and environmental impacts, costs, and benefits, which are quantified and weighed in decision-making for the project.

trunk drainage system The network of primary conveyance pipes that carry collected stormwater to discharge locations.

water quality Generally, the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually in respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.

watershed A geographical region within which water drains into a particular river, stream, or body of water.

water table The upper surface or top of the saturated portion of the soil or bedrock layer, indicating the uppermost extent of groundwater.

weir A device for regulating or measuring the flow of water.

wetland An area that is inundated or saturated by surface water or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas.

References

- 1. Laguna Creek Watershed Management Action Plan, Laguna Creek Watershed Council, September 2008.
- 2. 2004 Comprehensive Drainage Plan Volume 1, City of Seattle, January 3, 2005.
- 3. Comprehensive Flood and Stormwater Utility Master Plan, City of Boulder, October 2004.
- 4. Trails Master Plan, City of Elk Grove, January 10, 2007.
- Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions, City of Citrus Heights, City of Elk Grove, City of Folsom, City of Galt, City of Rancho Cordova, City of Roseville, City of Sacramento, and County of Sacramento, May 2007 and July 2018.
- 6. Hydromodification Principles, Problems and Solutions, Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment and the State Water Resources Control Board, W. Wieland.
- 7. How Urbanization Affects the Water Cycle, Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment and California Water and Land Use Partnership, Emily Ruby.
- 8. Habitat Friendly Development Practices Guidance Manual, City of Beaverton, Oregon, December 2006.
- 9. The Effects of Urbanization on the Water Cycle, Fact Sheet 04-43, NEMO Nevada, Susan Donaldson.
- 10. San Mateo County Sustainable Green Streets and Parking Lots Design Guidebook, San Mateo County Wide Water Pollution Prevention Program, January 2009.
- 11. Start at the Source Design Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Protection, Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association, 1999.
- 12. Triple Bottom Line Assessment of Urban Stormwater Projects, 10th International Conference on Urban Drainage, Copenhagen/Denmark, August 21-26, 2005 A.C. Taylor and T.D. Fletcher.

APPENDIX A - PARAMETERS AND CRITERIA FOR GUIDING PRINCIPLES

Guiding Principles Parameters	Guiding Principles Criteria										
Principles guide the direction of the document and express intentions of its purpose.	Must follow terms of settlement agreement										
Broad, umbrella statements. BIG picture, not detailed.	Must fall under purview of National Pollutant Discharge Eli Must fall under purview of SDMP	mination System (N	IPDES) perm	it						-	
bio picture, not detailed.	Widst fall under purview of SDIVIP					Guid	ing Thoma				
		Flood Control				T	uiding Theme				
		Floo	d Control	1							
		Adopt a watershed									
		approach to SDMP								Regional level	
		ecological -	Maintain	Protect	n	Feasibility and	Cost/economic			solutions vs.	
Guiding Principle Brainstorm Concept	City Comment	environmental	public	property	"	sustainability of		Collaborative	I	individual	
Guiding i inicipie brainstorm concept	City comment	protection	safety	values	process	system	impacts	approach	perspective	solutions	
MEETS PARAMETER AND CRITERIA LISTED ABOVE				1							
	W Tr 1 P 1 COM										
Water quality monitoring incorporated as part of plan	We will expand on our water quality monitoring efforts in the SDMP. This will keep the SDMP from going over and beyond the NPDES permit				٧						
3. Water quality findings not be more stringent than current NPDES permit	requirements. (KEEP)				V						
5. Think to the future	SDMP does think to the future but City can expand on theme.			SECTION ST		V	٧	٧			
	Could mean incorporating LID and hydromod. Already part of new NPDES permit.										
6. Water is our friend – keep it where it is, minimize input to conveyance	Need to discuss how we incorporate into the SDMP.	٧				٧		٧		٧	
7. Connect NPDES and SDMP objectives – link to common perspective	Similar to Guiding Principle 3. KEEP	٧								٧	
Protect property Provide safe access for fire department and paramedics	Logical-keep.		٧			V	٧	V			
7. Frovide safe access for the department and parametrics	Logical-keep. This actually is a good suggestion. There is grant money available if we adopt and					V	V	٧			
12. Consider recommendations from Laguna Creek Watershed Management Plan	approve some of the Management's recommendations.	V	V	V		V	V	V		V	
15. Provide efficient and proper storm drainage for the City	Logical-keep.		٧	٧							
	We do recognize hydrological considerations of surrounding areas but we can expand										
17. Recognize regional hydrological considerations	on the theme in the SDMP.									٧	
	Belt and suspenders, for example if the LID doesn't work then the pipe would pick										
21. Consider/include redundancy in design	up the flow. Advisable to have LID for baseflow and regional detention facilities for										
22. Protect homes from flooding	flood control flows. Logical-keep.	V V	٧ ٧	V			٧			V	
22. Protect nonics from rooting	Logical-Reep.	V	V	V						V V	
	This in the state of the state										
	This is LID and hydromod and required by the Board in our new NPDES permit. The requirement is here but the Partnership is allowed a year after new NPDES										
	permit to come up with an implentation strategy. However, new projects that do										
	require 401 certifications from the Board, will be required to implement LID										
	measures before the implentation plan is finalized by the Partnership. We can expnad										
25. Mirror pre and post hydrographs due to development	on this subject to describe current LID and hydromod processes and modified processes once the Partnerhip has a full fledged implementation plan.					V					
26. Seek community input at all levels of the process	One of the reasons we have had the workshops is to get community input.				V	V		V			
28. Design stromwater facilities that minimize hydrological changes in water	LID and hydromod see comment 25.				V	٧		V			
0 / 6 - 8	This means muli-use detention basins, soccer field and flood control and water					•		•			
	quality. We need to discuss if all proposed detention basins should be required to be										
30. Promote development of multi-functional facilities when designing storm drains (combine land use)	multi-functional.				٧	٧	٧	٧			
	City very strict on respecting property rights. On the other hand, requiring LID on										
	existing development to reduce the flood plain could be considered taking property without due process. It's easier to condition new development to set aside property										
33. Respect property rights and respect rights of that property owner to use their property	for new stormwater measures than established property.				٧			V		V	
34. Strive to minimize impacts on property owners downstream	Logical-keep.		٧		٧			٧		V	
36. Designs must satisfy acceptable technical criteria	Logical-keep.		٧		٧						
38. Must follow City's general plan	Logical-keep.				٧						
OUT OF THE PURVIEW OF THE SDMP											
									22 T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	10 Exp. (12 1)	
11. Seek out examples of holistic SDMPs out there	Existing SDMP from other comparably-sized California cities don't address LID					٧		٧		٧	
	Although, this could be a filter for very idealogical projects, like incorporating LID in										
16. Consider the cost of the wish list	existing developed areas, the project might be very expensive and provide very little										
18. Consider the cost of the wish list 18. Consider benefit vs. expenditure of resources	or no benefit. Same as 16.				٧ ٧	V	V				
101 Controller 101 Copenhateure of resources	Difficult to do since City has no jurisdication or control over areas outside of City				V	V	V		Parallel State of Francisco	Service of College Services	
19. Consider areas that are potential development even if not in City limits	limits.				V						
	Conventional drainage does have its limits but environemental alternatives will also				•						
	have issues that need thaven't been fully considered, i.e., maintenance. Agreements,										
35. Consider environmental alternatives to individual plans as opposed to conventional drainage	land use.	٧				٧		٧		٧	
37. Consider cost of not incorporating/addressing the wish list	Same as 16 and 18.					٧	٧				
										1	

						Guiding Theme									
	Flood Control		•												
City Comment	Adopt a watershed approach to SDMP - ecological - environmental protection	Maintain public safety	Protect property values	Planning process			Collaborative approach	Historical perspective	Regional leve solutions vs. individual solutions						
Major projects projects with Creek modification require Corp approval and very rarely does Corp give blanket approval, they work on project-by-project basis.	٧	٧													
effectiveness of the water quality devices. SDMP should not require doing this because it is addressed by the Partnership on a regionwide basis.	٧														
Emergency personnel action, not to be included as part of SDMP.		٧													
City is creating a maintenance plan covering yearly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan.	٧	٧	٧												
Similar to Guiding Principle 1 and 13.		٧						S							
Similar to Guiding Principle 13.		٧	Mar Con.	第一次的			10年,是15年度XXX								
See Guiding Priniciple 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job.	٧														
Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at City expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done on a voluntary basis. In addition, there are developers that want to market their developments as "green" and they have such facilities on site.					٧		٧								
	Major projects projects with Creek modification require Corp approval and very rarely does Corp give blanket approval, they work on project-by-project basis. I take this to mean that water quality monitoring must be done to measure the effectiveness of the water quality devices. SDMP should not require doing this because it is addressed by the Partnership on a regionwide basis. Emergency personnel action, not to be included as part of SDMP. City is creating a maintenance plan covering yearly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan. Similar to Guiding Principle 1 and 13. Similar to Guiding Principle 13. See Guiding Principle 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job. Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at City expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done	City Comment Major projects projects with Creek modification require Corp approval and very rarely does Corp give blanket approval, they work on project-by-project basis. I take this to mean that water quality monitoring must be done to measure the effectiveness of the water quality devices. SDMP should not require doing this because it is addressed by the Partnership on a regionwide basis. Emergency personnel action, not to be included as part of SDMP. City is creating a maintenance plan covering yearly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan. Similar to Guiding Principle I and I3. Similar to Guiding Principle 13. See Guiding Principle 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job. Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at City expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done on a voluntary basis. In addition, there are developers that want to market their developments as "green" and they have such facilities on site.	City Comment Agior projects projects with Creek modification require Corp approval and very rarely does Corp give blanket approval, they work on project-by-project basis. I take this to mean that water quality monitoring must be done to measure the effectiveness of the water quality devices. SDMP should not require doing this because it is addressed by the Partnership on a regionwide basis. Emergency personnel action, not to be included as part of SDMP. V City is creating a maintenance plan covering yearly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan. Similar to Guiding Principle 1 and 13. V See Guiding Principle 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job. V Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at City expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done on a voluntary basis. In addition, there are developers that want to market their developments as "green" and they have such facilities on site.	City Comment Maintain public protection Maintain public safety V V It also this to mean that water quality monitoring must be done to measure the effectiveness of the water quality devices. SDMP should not require doing this because it is addressed by the Partnership on a regionwide basis. Emergency personnel action, not to be included as part of SDMP. Gty is creating a maintenance plan covering yearly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan. Similar to Guiding Principle 1 and 13. Similar to Guiding Principle 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job. Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at City expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done on a voluntary basis. In addition, there are developers that want to market their developments as "green" and they have such facilities on site.	City Comment City Comment Maintain protection Maintain protection Maintain protection Maintain protection Protect property public process Major projects projects with Creek modification require Corp approval and very rarely does Corp give blanket approval, they work on project-by-project basis. I take this to mean that water quality monitoring must be done to measure the effectiveness of the water quality devices. SDMP should not require doing this because it is addressed by the Partnership on a regionwide basis. Emergency personnel action, not to be included as part of SDMP. Gty is creating a maintenance plan covering yearly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan. Similar to Guiding Principle 1 and 13. See Guiding Principle 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job. Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at Giy expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done on a voluntary basis. In addition, there are developers that want to market their developments as "green" and they have such facilities on site.	City Comment City Comment Major projects projects with Creek modification require Corp approval and very rarely does Corp give blanket approval, they work on project-by-project basis. I take this to mean that water quality monitoring must be done to measure the effectiveness of the water quality monitoring must be done to measure the extracting a maintenance plan covering, searly maintenance activities, could be expanded in storm drain master plan. Similar to Guiding Principle 1 and 13. Similar to Guiding Principle 13. See Guiding Principle 4. Do not currently monitor effectiveness of water quality devices but Promenade Mall project is measuring the baseline quality of the areas that will receive runoff from the Mall. If water quality is the same or better then we know basin is doing its job. Otherwise know as water harvesting. Small scale could mean rain barrels for every home (at City expense). Large scale could be huge cisterns located and the largest City buildings and possibly incoming development. However, it's very expensive to retrofit existing development but could work for newer development. From LID conferences and workshops, most Cities do not require rain harvesting and are done on a voluntary basis. In addition, there are development that to market their developments as "green" and they have such facilities on site.	City Comment Supproach to SDMP ecological public protection Planning process Plann	City Comment Maintain protection Maintain public safety Planning Protect property Planning Protect property Planning Protect property Planning Protect property Planning Cost/economic development impacts Collaborative approach Collaborative Approach Collaborative Approach Collaborative Approach Collaborative Approach Approach Collaborative Approach Approach Approach Planning Protect Planning Protect Planning Protect Planning Protect Planning Protect	City Comment Approach to SOMP Protect Planning Feasibility and sustainability of system Planning Protection Planning Plan						

<u>Use of the Triple Bottom Line Process for Evaluation of Candidate</u> <u>Watershed Projects</u>

The triple bottom line (TBL) analysis is a cost benefit analysis that takes into consideration not only economic costs and stormwater and flood control management benefits; but also considers social and environmental costs and benefits of each candidate watershed project. This approach supports a more integrative analysis of each candidate watershed project than a traditional cost benefit analysis. This is especially useful in the current stormwater and flood control management environment where controlling runoff and pollution at its source, i.e. on residential and commercial properties, plays an increasingly important role. The TBL analysis helps to ensure that stormwater and flood control management projects reflect the community's aesthetic, safety, and environmental values.

The TBL has a flexible scoring system to assess the relative costs of cost benefit categories:

- Social;
- Environmental; and
- Economic

The evaluation of social and environmental costs is difficult to quantify for the candidate watershed projects. The social benefits that might be evaluated include such factors as preserving resources for future generations, providing trails and open space, considering the needs of disadvantaged communities, and providing recreational opportunities for the community. The evaluation of the environmental benefits and costs of a candidate watershed project could include such factors as the reducing or increasing risk to downstream resources, providing habitat for aquatic life, birds and wildlife, and providing opportunities for groundwater recharge (which can serve to protect base flows to waterways as well as protect drinking water supply). This approach lays the foundation for assessing the total suite of costs and benefits. For example, it is not uncommon to use local waterways as stormwater drainage channels with the result being a degradation of aquatic resources. In this example, little or no consideration is typically given for the ecological service that is being extracted. Funds are not typically set aside for restoration of this resource. TBL analysis helps to avoid this type of circumstance by considering a wide range of costs and benefits involved in a project.

TBL analysis involves the following steps:

- 1. Defining the general and specific objectives of the candidate watershed project;
- 2. Determining the environmental, social, and economic issues to be managed;
- 3. Identifying and describe the specific options under consideration;
- 4. Determining the appropriate level of assessment;
- 5. Organizing the assessment team;
- 6. Developing criteria for evaluating the options;
- 7. Assigning a weight to each criteria based on its importance;
- 8. Calculating an impact score based on the ability of each option to meet the selected criteria and the degree of uncertainty in that estimation;
- 9. Calculating weighted impact score (impact score * weighting factor);
- 10. Identifying the preferred option; and
- 11. Preparing a report describing the process, assumptions, results, and recommended option.

The series of steps listed above are flexible. The analysis could be more complex or simpler, depending on the specifics of the project. Regardless of the specifics, a process should be agreed upon prior to initiating the analysis.

The following section reviews in greater detail the process of TBL analysis.

<u>Step 1</u>. Define Objectives of Candidate Watershed Project: Initially, the overall and specific objectives must be identified. An example of the types of objectives that might be adopted includes:

- Overall objective: To reduce localized flooding
- Specific Objectives:
 - o Economic: Minimize life cycle costs over a 30-year period;
 - Environmental: Protect heritage oaks and prevent downstream pollution of waterways; and
 - o Societal: Provide for improved cycling and walking.

<u>Step 2</u>. <u>Define issue(s) to be Managed</u>: Defining the issue to be managed requires a clear statement of the problem that the candidate watershed project will address.

<u>Step 3</u>. **Identify Management Options**: This step requires the analysts to consider a range of management options and prepare a description of each.

<u>Step 4</u>. Determine Appropriate or Feasible Level of Assessment (basic, intermediate or high): Depending on resources and the importance of a project, one early decision that needs to be made is exactly how the analysis will be conducted. A basic level of assessment might involve a small number of people and/or a simple project for which limited time and energy is needed.

Intermediate level projects involve more significant impacts on the community and ecosystem, while high level related to major impacts on the community and ecosystem and maybe greater than \$1M in costs. As the complexity of the project and/or sensitivity of resources or social issue increases, the resources needed to perform the evaluation will be greater.

<u>Step 5.</u> Arrange the TBL Assessment Team: The stakeholders or team that will review the candidate watershed project should be composed of any group of individuals or a single individual in the case of simple projects. However, the guidelines reviewed from Australia suggest that, in addition to a City engineer, representatives of the affected community, environmental / watershed organizations, and any necessary experts should be considered for inclusion on the team. The more involved levels of assessment would benefit from a more formal process and a larger stakeholder group.

<u>Step 6</u>. Identify the TBL Assessment Criteria and Indicators: Define the economic, ecological, and social criteria that will be used to evaluate the options. Within each of the three categories, one or more criteria should be identified that address objectives of the candidate watershed project as well as the concerns of the stakeholders. For example, in the social category, one criterion that could be used to evaluate the candidate watershed project is the provision of open space or other recreational opportunities. Another might if the project addresses disparities in open space and recreational opportunities between different neighborhoods (equity issues)

<u>Step 7</u>. Determine the Relative Importance or Weight of Each Assessment Criteria: Each of the criteria identified in Step 6 are assigned a weight so its relative importance can be considered in the final scoring of each option. A review of relevant literature suggests that the economic, ecological and social categories be assigned 33 points each so that equal consideration can be given to each category. Within each category the points are then divided based on the importance and number of specific criteria in each category. The actual apportioning of points is based on professional judgment and stakeholder input.

<u>Step 8</u>. Develop Scores of Performance, based on the Criteria Identified for Each Candidate Watershed Project Option: Scores are assigned to each option based on the ability of each option to meet the selected criteria, the weighting of each criterion and the degree of uncertainty associated with the scores.

The final score for each criterion for each option is calculated as follows:

- 1. Performance score X level of confidence = impact score; and
- 2. Impact score X weighting = weighted impact score.

The weighted impact scores for social, economic, and environmental criteria are summed to determine the final score for each option under review.

Suggested Scoring System for Performance and Confidence Factors

Rank	Performance	Confidence						
1	Option would meet criteria only in rare cases.	Low confidence that option will perform as estimated.						
2	Option could meet criteria.	Medium amount of confidence that option will perform as estimated.						
3	Option almost certainly will meet criteria.							

<u>Step 10</u>: Identify the Preferred Option: Prepare a summary or presentation to decision makers on the recommended candidate watershed project on preferred solution. This might involve a report to the director or others on the preferred solution or recommended action. The TBL assessment will serve as a tool in the decision making process to determine preferred alternatives for a candidate watershed project.

Executive Summary

The purpose of this minor update is to provide a summary of projects completed since 2011, provide details regarding remaining projects, including implementation costs and schedules (if available); and provide information regarding new regulatory requirements related to stormwater management. Updates to the Storm Drainage Master Plan are listed below organized by relevant chapter and section of the SDMP.

Addendum #1: Abbreviations and Acronyms

Replace CDFG: California Department of Fish and Game with CDFW: California Department of Fish and Wildlife

Addendum #2: Section 1.1 Background

Add:

Since adoption of the SDMP in 2011, the City has completed numerous projects. These projects provide a range of benefits including improving stormwater quality, increasing groundwater recharge, reducing the potential for flooding, and providing educational opportunities for residents. A summary of the completed projects has been included in Chapter 7 and the attached Appendix C.

Addendum #3: Section 1.5 Location and Setting

Replace:

Shed A Channel with Ehrhardt Channel and Shed B Channel with Franklin Creek

Addendum #4: Section 4.1 Regulatory Framework

Plans:

Revise:

Bicycle and Pedestrian Master Plan-to-Bicycle, Pedestrian and Trails Master Plan

Add:

Climate Action Plan Emergency Operations Plan

Summary of Changes Made with the Minor Update

Delete:

Trails Master Plan

City Municipal Code

Add:

Chapter 16.50 Flood Damage Prevention;

General Regulations, Policies and Guidelines

Delete:

Floodplain Policy (Resolution No. 2001-48);

Water Quality Regulations (Federal and State)

Revise:

Fish and Game Code (FGC) Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement - California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG)-to-Fish and Game Code (FGC) Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement - California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW);

Floodplain Control Regulations (Federal and State)

Add:

Senate Bill 5 Legislation related to 200-year flood protection (Urban Level of Protection).

Addendum #5: Section 4.2 Plans

General Plan

Delete:

Descriptions of General Plan policies.

Add:

Climate Action Plan: The Climate Action Plan is a strategic planning document that identifies sources of GHG emissions from sources within Elk Grove's boundary and reduces emissions through energy use, transportation, land use, water use, and solid waste strategies.

Bicycle, Pedestrian, and Trails Master Plan: The Bicycle, and Pedestrian, and Trails Master Plan (BPTMP) is intended to guide and

influence pedestrian, bicycle, and trails policies, programs, and development standards to make biking and walking in the City more safe, comfortable, convenient, and enjoyable for all community members. The ultimate goal of the BPTMP is to increase the number of persons who walk and bicycle for transportation to work, school, and errands and for recreation.

Hydromodfication Management Plan: Add: Order R5-2016-0040 introduced new standards for hydromodification and LID, which were incorporated into the 2018 Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region.

Emergency Operations Plan: The Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) identifies the City's emergency planning, organization, and response policies and procedures. The EOP provides the framework for response and emergency management systems; defines roles and responsibilities of the City's emergency response system; and provides triggers for implementation of the Plan during disasters, all of which, along with training and exercises, prepares the City to respond effectively when impacted by a disaster. The Plan also addresses the integration and coordination with other governmental agencies, and non-governmental organizations involved in emergency preparedness, response, and recovery operations.

Delete the following Sections:

Bicycle and Pedestrian Master Plan;

South Sacramento Habitat Conservation Plan (Draft) Section; and Trails Master Plan Section.

Revise:

Cosumnes Community Services District Park and Recreation Master Plan: to read as follows: The Parks and Recreation Department of the Cosumnes Community Services District (CCSD) is responsible for planning, constructing and maintaining parks, parkways and creekside trails; is largely responsible for the preservation of the floodplain, natural areas and trail system along Laguna Creek through the Fallbrook community; and manages the greenbelt and natural lake features in the Camden Passage neighborhood.

The Cosumnes CSD's 2018 Master Plan provides long-term direction for the CSD, with specific recommendations for park improvements, acquisition, programming, and funding. The Master Plan provides a framework and tools to guide the CSD decision making, planning efforts, annual work plans, Asset Management Program, financial plans, and partnership decisions. One of the goals of the CSD Master Plan is to continue to incorporate sustainable best practices by doing the following:

- Implement a pilot program that identifies opportunities to reduce the use of pesticides and synthetic fertilizers; and
- Continue exemplary water monitoring and management practices that comply with MS-4 permit obligations.

Sacramento County Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan: to read as follows: The purpose of hazard mitigation and the Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan is to reduce or eliminate long-term risk to people and property from natural hazards and their effects. The Plan was prepared to meet the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA) requirements in order to maintain eligibility for FEMA Pre-Disaster Mitigation and Hazard Mitigation Programs. The Plan is multi-jurisdictional and includes the County of Sacramento; the Cities of Sacramento, Elk Grove, Citrus Heights, Folsom, Galt, Isleton, Rancho Cordova; as well as numerous special districts. The City participated in updating the Sacramento County Multi-Mitigation Plan which was approved in 2016.

Addendum #6: Section 4.3 City Municipal Code

Add:

Chapter 16.50 Flood Damage Prevention: The purpose of this chapter is to enact regulations applied uniformly throughout the community to all publicly and privately-owned land within flood-prone areas. These regulations are designed to:

- Protect the life, health and safety of the residents of the community;
- Minimize expenditure of public money for costly flood control projects;
- Minimize the need for rescue and relief efforts associated

with flooding and generally undertaken at the expense of the general public;

- Minimize prolonged business interruptions;
- Minimize damage to public facilities and utilities such as water and gas mains; electric, telephone, and sewer lines; and streets and bridges located in areas of special flood hazard;
- Help maintain a stable tax base by providing for the sound use and development of areas of special flood hazard so as to minimize future blighted areas caused by flood damage;
- Ensure that potential buyers are notified that property is in an area of special flood hazard; and
- Ensure that those who occupy the areas of special flood hazard assume responsibility for their actions.

In addition to helping reduce flood losses, the City implements the following restrictions:

- Restricts or prohibits development which is dangerous to health, safety and property due to flood hazards;
- Controls the alteration of natural floodplains, creek channels and natural protective barriers;
- Controls filling, grading, dredging, and other development which may increase flood damage; and
- Prevents or regulates the construction of flood barriers which will unnaturally divert floodwater or which may increase flood hazards in other areas.

Revise:

Chapter 19.12 Tree Preservation Protection to read as follows: This Chapter strives to protect and preserve the existing trees within the City whenever reasonably possible. The City's adopted tree preservation and protection regulations which apply to four types of trees as follows:

 Landmark tree: A Tree that has been determined and designated by resolution of the City Council to be of high value to the community because of its species, size, age, form, historical significance, or some other professional criterion;

- Trees of local importance: Trees of specific varieties greater than six inches in diameter;
- Secured trees: Trees that were retained during the course of review and approval of a discretionary development project or trees that were planted as a result of a discretionary development project to satisfy a mitigation requirement; and
- Trees in the right-of-way or on City property which are qualifying landmark trees, secured trees, and/or trees of local importance..

Work on or removal of any of these four types of trees requires prior approval in the form of a tree permit from the City. When a tree removal is authorized as part of issuance of a valid tree permit, mitigation for the loss is provided at a ratio of one new inch diameter at breast height for each inch dbh lost (1:1 ratio), unless an alternative mitigation is approved by the City as provided in Section 19.12.180 (Alternative mitigation measures).

Addendum #7: Section 4.4 General Regulations, Policies and Guidelines

Revise Development Application Section, paragraph 2 to read as follows:

The project shall also be in compliance with the City's Improvement Standards, flood control policies, and NPDES MS4 requirements prior to issuing development conditions. The applicant must adequately study the site's drainage and ensure that the project can be built with no change in pre- and post-runoff conditions and can meet hydromodification and LID standards.

Delete:

Floodplain Management Policy (Resolution No. 2001-48) Section

Revise Stormwater Quality Design Manual (Partnership) Section to read as follows:

The Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership (SSQP) published a comprehensive guidance manual for stormwater quality for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions in May 2007. The SSQP includes the County of Sacramento and the following six cities: Elk Grove, Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Folsom, Galt and Rancho Cordova. These cities are subject to the Region-wide Phase I

NPDES MS4 permit (Region-wide Permit) adopted in June 2016 (Order R5-2016-0040). As required by that permit, the agencies are required to manage comprehensive stormwater programs to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges to the maximum extent practicable. Each agency's individual and joint program includes:

- Requirements to control erosion and other potential pollutants entering the waterway from construction projects;
- Requirements to reduce impacts to water resources from new development and redevelopment projects;
- Public outreach and education;
- Pollution prevention BMPs for specific commercial/industrial business types; and
- Water quality monitoring.

Included in the Region-wide Permit are new standards for hydromodification and LID. In response to these new standards the SSQP updated the guidance manual and released the Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region (Design Manual) in July 2018. The updated Design Manual promotes early site planning and design that is consistent with hydromodification and LID standards. The manual is intended to be used as a general guidance document and includes a variety of techniques to reduce the water quality and quantity impacts associated with new development and redevelopment; and have published design criteria for post-construction stormwater quality facilities. The design manual includes information for stormwater quality treatment control devices accepted for use in the Sacramento area and provides information regarding the following topics:

- Integrated approach to stormwater management;
- Steps to managing stormwater quality;
- Source control measures;
- Hydromodification, Low Impact Development, and treatment control measures; and
- Green Streets.

Addendum #8: Section 4.5 Water Quality Regulations (Federal and State)

Revise Fish and Game Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement-California Department of Fish and Game to Fish and Game Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement-California Department of Fish and Wildlife: CDFW, FGC Section 1602, Streambed Alteration Agreement requires any person, State or local government agency, or public utility to notify the CDFW before beginning any activity that will do one or more of the following:

- Substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow of a river, stream or lake;
- Substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake;
- Use any material from the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake; and
- Deposit or dispose of debris, waste or other material containing crumbled, flaked, or ground pavement where it may pass into any river, stream or lake.

The Agreement specifies what maintenance activities can be carried out in water bodies within the City, and requires the City to comply with general and specific measures when performing such projects to prevent any substantial adverse impacts to fish and wildlife resources in the City. The City's current FGC, 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement will expire on July 1, 2028.

Addendum #9: Section 4.6 Flood Control Regulations (Federal and State)

Add:

Urban Level of Protection: In 2007, the California Legislature passed Senate Bill (SB) 5, which requires all cities and counties within the Sacramento-San Joaquin Valley to achieve an urban level of protection by 2025, which is defined as the level of flood protection necessary to withstand flooding that has a 1-in-200 chance of occurring in any given year. Urban and urbanizing lands with a flood hazard zone that do not achieve this level by 2016 are required annually to reflect adequate progress toward meeting the California Department of Water Resources Urban Level of Flood Projection (ULOP) criteria.

California SB 5 and SB 1278 also require the City to amend its General Plan and Zoning regulations to address 200-year flooding by requiring certain findings to be made as part of the development review process. The intent of the legislation is to strengthen the link between flood management and land use.

On July 27, 2016, the City adopted amendments to its General Plan and Zoning Code (Elk Grove Municipal Code Title 23) that included:

- Prohibiting approval of building permits, entitlements, tentative maps, or parcel maps for a project that is within the 200-year floodplain unless that project provides an "urban level of flood protection"; and
- Identifying 100 and 200-year floodplains and required development standards.

Separately, but concurrently with these changes, the City also adopted new Flood Damage Prevention regulations (Elk Grove Municipal Code Chapter 16.50) to address design and construction requirements for projects within the 100-year floodplain consistent with federal and state regulations.

As part of the General Plan amendments, Policy SA-21 was adopted, which directs the City to work with other regional, county, and state agencies to develop mechanisms to finance the design and construction of improvements to achieve an urban level of flood protection in affected areas.

The 200-year floodplain does not have a direct relationship with FEMA National Flood Insurance Program requirements; the insurance requirements only apply to properties located in FEMA mapped 100-year floodplains.

Addendum #10: Section 5.3.6 Sustainable Storm Drainage and Flood Control Management

Revise Section as follows:

Sustainable SD&FCC management strives to achieve and maintain the hydrologic balance that existed prior to development.

Mimicking the natural hydrologic functions of healthy ecosystems can dramatically reduce pollution, decrease runoff volume, reduce runoff temperature, protect aquatic habitat, reduce flooding, and provide natural features that can be enjoyed by the homeowners and the public. A variety of approaches can be used to reduce flooding and the harmful effects of hydromodification, including LID practices, instream restoration practices and implementation of flow duration control basins. While this goal is worthy, achieving it on all properties within the City, even if there is a voluntary incentive-based program will be difficult. As noted in this Chapter, the soils in the City typically have slow rates of infiltration. New development should aspire to reduce the time, velocity and volume of runoff entering the SD&FCC system, creeks, and channels.

Typical LID practices are installed on-site, as close to the source of runoff and pollution as possible. The practices capture and direct runoff to pervious or vegetated areas where the runoff can be infiltrated and/or filtered. A layer of hardpan runs underneath much of the City, in addition to soils with high clay content, which makes infiltration more of a challenge than elsewhere in California. However, there are ways to design LID practices, with amended soils, reservoirs, under drains, and dry wells that will allow for infiltration, while also treating the bypassed runoff before it reaches the SD&FCC system. At the "lot" or homeowner level, LID techniques and practices can be used to reduce/delay the amount of runoff being generated and/or runoff can be harvested and stored for later use for landscape irrigation purposes. Details regarding these LID practices have been included in the July 2018 Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region (Design Manual). In addition, the Design Manual also includes information about hydromodification management practices. Fact sheets for hydromodification management, low impact development, and treatment control measures have been included in Chapter 5 of the Design Manual. These fact sheets include the purpose of the control measure, applicability, design requirements, and information about operation and maintenance of the measure.

Flow duration control basins are another technique that effectively manage flow related impacts. Flow duration control basins are large detention basins with small outlets that are designed to capture, infiltrate and meter-out runoff at a rate that matches the pre-development hydrograph. By controlling the timing and volume of release, flow duration control basins can prevent the adverse effects on aquatic systems normally associated with urbanization while meeting flood control demands.

Lastly, instream restoration practices can be used to minimize the effects of the erosive force of stormwater. The purpose of instream restoration practices is to stabilize the banks and beds of waterways using natural material. Instream restoration practices contrast with common methods such as using retaining walls and riprap, which may damage aquatic habitat and may fail overtime. All waterways are unique, constantly evolving and changing in response to urbanization. It is important to use restoration techniques best suited to the condition of the waterway of interest.

Recently, the City embarked on developing a Creek Restoration and Management Plan for a section of the Laguna Creek corridor. The goal is to develop a plan for rehabilitation, restoration, and management of the creek corridor. In addition, specific techniques for removal and control of invasive species will be developed and incorporated into an Operations Maintenance Plan. A conceptual planting plan to re-establish an appropriate native tree canopy will be developed. Opportunities will be identified for public education and engagement through interpretive signs, identifying multiple functions of the creek corridor and ways the community can help to limit invasive species. Specific groups, organizations and/or individuals will be included in the public engagement process.

Addendum #11: Section 5.3.9 Integrative Development Practices

Revise first paragraph:

Integrative development practices that may be considered during designing a redevelopment or new development project are key to ensure that a project meets current standards as defined in the NPDES permit. Many design practices that minimize hydrologic

impacts are listed below and additional information regarding these practices are provided in the Design Manual.

Addendum #12: Section 5.3.10 Hydromodification Management Techniques: Low Impact Development

Add:

In 2014, the City completed the award-winning Rain Garden Plaza project. This project, located on Laguna Springs Drive in Elk Grove was the first comprehensive large-scale rain garden in the Sacramento region. The rain garden was designed to educate and build community awareness to conserve water resources, improve water quality, attract wildlife habitat, and promote watershed stewardship through both passive learning and handson interactive educational components.

Addendum #13: Section 5.4 Resources

Revise Section:

Additional information on hydromodification and the use of control techniques is abundant. In 2018, the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership published an updated guidance manual for stormwater quality, titled the Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region. The Design Manual contains design guidelines that can be adapted to residential, commercial, industrial and institutional projects for state of the art stormwater quality and BMPs. This Design Manual identifies how SD&FCC systems can be integrated into overall site planning and landscape architecture to form the basis of practical, cost-effective, environmentally responsible and aesthetically pleasing design for SD&FCC.

The Partnership completed a draft of the HMP for the Sacramento region in early 2012. It identifies a list of useful methods to maintain the hydrograph at pre-development patterns. Information regarding hydromodification and LID and the Design Manual are available on the Partnership's website: http://www.beriverfriendly.net/.

Other useful sources of information are included in the reference portion of the SDMP.

Addendum #14: Section 6.2 Storm Drainage and Flood Control System Activities

Storm Drainage and Flood Control System

Revise:

Design and Construction Standards:

The City's Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications, and Standard Drawings, October 2018 regulate the design and construction of public infrastructure, improvements and landscaping within the City's public rights-of-way and public easements. The City has specific storm drainage design standards for the public and private storm drainage infrastructure as described in the City's Improvement Standards and Standard Drawings. These standards guide redevelopment and new development activities to meet current standards and regulations.

Development Application Section:

Redevelopment and new development within the City is vetted through an application process to meet drainage conveyance and flood control. The City has adopted Improvement Standards, Construction Specifications, Standard Drawings, and design standards that lay out design and engineering requirements for private and public development.

The objective of these requirements is to demonstrate that conceptually, the site is physically suitable for the type and density of the proposed project, with the appropriate on-site and off-site drainage improvements, in accordance with the City's standards and flood control policies prior to issuing development conditions and project approval. The applicant must adequately study the drainage in the preand post-development stage to ensure that the project can be built. In addition, the applicant must ensure that the project meets new hydromodification and low impact development requirements.

Operation and Maintenance

Revise:

<u>Drainage and Floodplain Easements-to-Storm Drain Infrastructure and Drainage Easements</u>: The City's storm drain infrastructure information and drainage and floodplain easement information is maintained in a Geographic Information System (GIS) based resource atlas. This information is used for planning and design purposes; and to assist with the O&M efforts. The information is updated periodically when new data is available, and the information is used extensively by staff.

Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan: This Plan provides steps to take during storm events and emergencies that will help reduce the threat of flooding. The Storm Response and Flood Fighting Operations Plan is updated on an annual basis and works in conjunction with the Levee Owner's Manual for Non-Federal Flood Control Works and the City's Emergency Operations Plan.

Delete:

Drainage Facility Map Books Section.

Floodplain Management/Regulations

Revise:

Bullet 3 to read: Utilize the Flood Damage Prevention ordinance;

Floodplain Mapping Section to read: Floodplain mapping studies provide the basis for flood management by identifying the areas subject to flooding. The City uses the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) to determine floodplain areas. The process to update the FIRMs is vetted through the City's development application and FEMA's Letter of Map Revision (LOMR).

The City will conduct new mapping studies to periodically update the floodplain to reflect changes resulting from land development, flood mitigation improvements, new study technologies, and the impacts of major flooding.

Delete:

Most of City's floodplain mapping studies was completed in the

mid-1980s through the County. The City is currently participating in the Map Modernization Program with FEMA to update the FIRMs; and this process will be completed in the near future to reflect current floodplain information. In addition, the City maintains a GIS based floodplain boundary resource atlas.

Public Education and Outreach

Revise:

Floodplain Zone Information-to-Flood Zone Information: The City provides front counter support and responds to inquiries regarding flood zone information.

Flood Preparation

Revise:

Flood preparedness is a critical component of the City's Storm Drainage and Floodplain Control Management Program. This activity focuses on floodplain emergency preparedness. The more prepared a community can be with flood preparedness, ongoing monitoring, effective warning systems, trained response and postflood recovery, the better chance the risks of flooding may be managed. The City has a Public Works Drainage webpage, which includes information about flood management and flood preparedness. The Public Works website is as follows:

http://www.elkgrovecity.org/city_hall/departments_divisions/public _works/drainage

The City applies the following tools for implementation to be prepared for floods:

Add:

City of Elk Grove, Emergency Operations Plan: The Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) identifies the City's emergency planning, organization, and response policies and procedures. The EOP framework for the response and emergency management systems; defines roles and responsibilities of the City's emergency response system; and provides triggers implementation of the Plan during disasters, all of which, along with training and exercises, prepares the City to respond effectively when impacted by a disaster. The Plan also addresses the

integration and coordination with other governmental agencies, and non-governmental organizations involved in emergency preparedness, response, and recovery operations. The EOP also includes information about the City of Elk Grove Emergency Operations Center, including activation procedures.

Revise:

County of Sacramento, Emergency Operation Center-to-Sacramento Operational Area, Emergency Operation Center: The Sacramento Operational Area, Emergency Operation Center is a joint Regional Emergency Center that monitors and addresses local area flooding and storm event issues. The EOC is operated by the County and has the responsibility of coordinating operational activities with the local jurisdictions (i.e. Elk Grove Police and CCSD Fire Department), providing support to field operations and implementing priorities established by management. The coordination functions consist of flood control; care and shelter; construction and engineering; energy; utilities; and portable water.

Early Warning System-to-Storm Tracking System: The City Implements a storm tracking system using the County's ALERT System and the National Weather Service's NOAA website. The ALERT System is a network of active rainfall and stream gauges throughout the County that provide real-time information on precipitation stream levels. The NOAA website provides weather information on upcoming storm events. Using both technologies, the City can predict, track and evaluate storm events. This helps the City to be prepared and mobilize crews for a severe storm event.

Addendum #15: Section 6.4 Aquatic Resource and Water Quality Protection Management Activities

Stewardship and Education Section

Revise:

Creek Week: The City coordinates with the Cosumnes Community Services District to clean up local creeks within the City.

Rain Garden Plaza Section to read: The City constructed the rain garden plaza, which utilizes methods for water wise and water safe gardening.

Delete:

World Water Monitoring Day: This is an international education and outreach activity that builds public awareness and involvement in protecting water resources around the world by engaging citizens to conduct basic monitoring of their local water bodies. The City sponsors World Water Monitoring Day by leading a group of volunteers to monitor local creeks.

Evaluation and Monitoring Section

Revise:

<u>Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership Water Quality Monitoring:</u> The City participates with the Partnership to conduct regional monitoring of selected creeks, rivers, outfalls, detention basins, etc. as part of the requirement of the NPDES MS4 permit. The City also participates in the Delta Regional Monitoring Program.

Add:

Proposition 84 - Elk Grove Dry Well Project: The City completed a Dry Well project to assess the risk of using dry wells, in concert with LID practices, to infiltrate stormwater and recharge the aquifer without adversely affecting groundwater quality. Two dry well systems were constructed at two sites, which included pretreatment features, a sedimentation well and a dry well to store, cleanse and infiltrate stormwater. Water quality monitoring was also performed and over 200 contaminates were analyzed. Results of the project showed that with rare exception, none of the contaminants that were analyzed were detected in Metals and pyrethroid pesticides were aroundwater. regularly detected in stormwater but not in groundwater, as was aluminum at the City's Corporation Yard, due to the heavy industrial use of the site. The main goal of the project was to assess the potential for groundwater contamination associated with the use of dry wells and results of the project

Appendix C

Summary of Changes Made with the Minor Update

as well as studies and government reports that were reviewed all pointed to the same conclusion that there was no evidence that dry wells with pretreatment features posed a threat to groundwater quality. Additional information about the project can be found here: http://www.elkgrovecity.org/city_hall/departments_divisions/public_works/dry_well_projectprop_84/elk_grove_dry_well_project

Addendum #16: Section 6.5 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Permit Management Program

Planning and New Development Section

Revise:

Bullet 3: Reduce stormwater runoff by implementing hydromodification and LID management techniques;

Bullet 9: <u>Design Standards</u>: The City requires full implementation of requirements for source and treatment controls and application of design standards using the Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento Region, July 2018. The Post Construction Storm Water Quality Control Plan (PCSWQCP) is reviewed during the plan review process.

Partnership Activities

Delete:

<u>Program Effectiveness Assessment</u>: An important aspect of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System MS4 Management Program is to evaluate the program activities. Conducting assessments, evaluating performance standards and BMP studies allow for modification and continued improvement of program activities.

Addendum #17: Section 6.6 Proposed Future Activities

Add:

Continue to comply with the Statewide Trash Amendments, which require MS4s with regulatory authority to comply with the prohibition of trash discharge through one of two tracks.

The City has elected to follow a Track 2 approach to comply with Statewide Trash Amendments through:

- Implementation of institutional programs, such as catch basin cleaning, community clean-ups and street sweeping; and
- Implementation of additional institutional (i.e. nonstructural) programs and policies designed to reduce and control trash throughout the City (e.g., ordinances, education/outreach).

Delete:

- Work with the Partnership to help develop the HMP, which is one of the requirements of the NPDES MS4 permit. This Plan will provide guidelines to minimize change in the pre-project hydrology at new development sites; defines areas that will be subject to the requirements of the HMP; discusses exemptions; and identifies appropriate methods to achieve the goals of the Plan. The HMP will have a broad impact on the way in which new development is constructed and stormwater is managed in the City in the future;
- Help sponsor Elk Grove's Greener Gardens Project with the Cosumnes River Watershed;
- educational Create material on Beaver Management, i.e. develop frequently asked questions, brochure and update website. This activity would educate the community on beaver activity within the City's waterways and how the beaver activities impacts flood control efforts. In addition, internal training and coordination regarding the engineering, regulatory and ecological issues involved in the Beaver Management Program may be conducted;
- Develop internal procedures to comply with SSHCP, when adopted, for new development and redevelopment projects;
- Implement a pilot project to evaluate the effectiveness of dry wells in the East Elk Grove area/rural region for residents who want to keep the water on their land;

- Develop and adopt Floodplain Management Plan;
- Adopt Floodplain Management Ordinance;
- Develop and adopt Disaster Management Plan;
- Develop guidelines to comply with FEMA's NAVD 88 elevation for redevelopment and new development projects. In addition, update existing benchmarks within the City from NAVD 29 to NAVD 88, as necessary;
- Enhance an ALERTs/WARNING system (reverse 911) to alert residents and businesses if a flood event should occur by telephone notification (wired, cellular and TTY). In addition, enhance other alert systems such as social media (twitter, face book), City website and television;
- Develop a process to electronically store elevation certificates off-site.

Revise:

Continue to meet and improve upon regulatory requirements such as:

- Continue to participate in the Sacramento County Local Hazard Mitigation Plan;
- Continue to revise the General Plan and Zoning Ordinance, as needed.

<u>Addendum #18: Section 7.4 Storm Drainage Master Plan Regions Characteristics and Recommended Improvements</u>

Elk Grove Region

Delete:

Bullet 3: Install flap gates on submerged pipe discharge points to eliminate localized flooding adjacent to low lying neighborhoods;

Add:

Since adoption of the 2011 SDMP numerous projects have been constructed in the Elk Grove Creek Region. The following projects have been constructed and are listed in Exhibit 7-3B:

- LID Rain Garden Plaza;
- School Street Alley Drainage Improvements;
- Elk Grove Creek Pipe Outfalls;
- Waterman Road Culvert Repair and Replacement; and
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility

The following projects also listed in Exhibit 7-3C, remain to be constructed. The West Yost Associates Technical Memorandum included with Appendix C provides the estimated project costs for some of the following remaining projects depending on available information:

- Elk Grove Creek Restoration;
- Elk Grove Flood Protection and Clean Water:
- Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements; and
- Water Quality Monitoring Stations.

Shed C Region

Add:

The Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C estimated project costs has been provided in Appendix C. The total estimated cost of the project is \$32 Million.

East Elk Grove/Rural Region

Add:

Since adoption of the 2011 SDMP numerous projects have been constructed in the East Elk Grove/Rural Region. The following projects have been constructed and are listed in Exhibit 7-3B:

- Sheldon Road and Bader Road Culverts;
- Sleepy Hollow Detention Basin Retrofit
- Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements (the first phase of this project have been constructed); and
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility project.

Summary of Changes Made with the Minor Update

The following projects also listed in Exhibit 7-3C, remain to be constructed. The West Yost Associates Technical Memorandum included with Appendix C provides the estimated project costs for some of the following remaining projects depending on available information:

- Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements;
- East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Improvements;
- Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail;
- Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements; and
- Water Quality Monitoring Stations.

Other Urbanized Areas

Revise:

Paragraph 1: Replace Shed A Channel with Ehrhardt Channel and Shed B and Whitelock Parkway Channel with Franklin Creek; and

Replace 7-year with 14-years.

Add:

Since adoption of the 2011 SDMP numerous projects have been constructed in the Other Urbanized Areas Region. The following projects have been constructed and are listed in Exhibit 7-3B:

- Stormwater Pump Stations Improvements;
- Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street;
- Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes; and
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility.

The following projects also listed in Exhibit 7-3C, remain to be constructed. The West Yost Associates Technical Memorandum included with Appendix C provides the estimated project costs for some of the following remaining projects depending on available information:

Appendix C Summary of Changes Made with the Minor Update

- Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit;
- Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement:
- Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements;
- Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements; and
- Water Quality Monitoring Stations.

In addition, based on new Urban Level of Protection requirements the City has developed recommended improvements to comply with 200-year flood protection. The Laguna West Levee System Problem Identification Report competed by MBK Engineers provided improvements needed to meet 200-year floodplain requirements. The City continues to pursue grant opportunities to fund this levee improvement project.

Addendum #19: Section 7.5 Recommended Candidate Watershed Projects

Revise:

Paragraph 3: replace Exhibit 7-3 with Exhibit 7-3A

Addendum #20: Glossary

Add:

hydromodification The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (e.g. interception, infiltration, overland flow, and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

low impact development (LID) A storm water management and land development strategy that emphasizes conservation and the use of on-site natural features integrated with engineered, small scale hydrologic controls to more closely reflect pre-project hydrologic functions.



TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

DATE: January 10, 2019 Project No.: 448-10-17-33

TO: SENT VIA: EMAIL
TO: Amittoj Thandi, City of Elk Grove

FROM: Mark Kubik, PE, RCE #C50963

REVIEWED BY: Doug Moore, PE, RCE #C58122

SUBJECT: Status Update of Storm Drainage Master Plan Projects

INTRODUCTION

The City of Elk Grove (City) published a Storm Drainage Master Plan (SDMP) in 2011. The SDMP recommends a number of proposed improvement projects intended to address deficiencies in the City's storm drainage and flood control systems, to protect water quality and aquatic resources, and to enhance and protect aquatic and riparian habitat. Since adoption of the SDMP, the City's Public Works Department has been actively implementing many of the projects recommended in the plan. The purposes of this addendum are to provide a status update on the SDMP projects and to identify those projects that have been constructed and those that remain to be constructed. For the remaining projects, this addendum provides an estimate of the implementation costs and, if available, the planned implementation schedule.

STATUS OF SDMP PROJECTS

The status of the projects from the City's SDMP is described in the following three sections:

- Original SDMP Project List
- Constructed Projects
- SDMP Projects Remaining to be Constructed

Original SDMP Project List

Volume 1 of the City's SDMP provides a summary of the proposed improvement projects in Exhibit 7-4. That exhibit is included in this Technical Memorandum as Attachment A. Each of those projects is listed in Table 1 and the construction status of each project is provided.

2020 Research Park Drive, Suite 100

Davis, CA 95618

Phone 530 756-5905

No. 50963

Technical Memorandum January 10, 2019 Page 2

Constructed Projects

Table 2 lists only those projects that have been constructed by the City. As indicated in that table, 14 projects have either been constructed or are under construction by the City since adoption of the SDMP in 2011. In three cases, two separate projects from the SDMP were combined into a single construction project to increase efficiency and keep costs as low as possible. The constructed projects provide a range of benefits including improving stormwater quality, increasing groundwater recharge, reducing the potential for flooding, and providing educational opportunities for residents. Table 2 also lists the year that each project was completed and the construction cost for the project. The total cost of the projects in Table 2 is approximately \$9.9 million.

SDMP Projects Remaining to be Constructed

Table 3 lists the SDMP projects that remain to be constructed and the anticipated year of construction and the estimated implementation cost for the projects, as available. Several of the projects were only qualitatively defined in the SDMP and there is not enough information to estimate the implementation costs. For those projects that have been reasonably well defined in the SDMP, estimated implementation costs have been provided. The sources of the cost estimates for the projects vary as described below.

Elk Grove Creek Region Project 7 – Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water Project

This project proposes to reconstruct a reach of Elk Grove-Florin Road as a Green Street. The City has defined this project on a planning level and developed an implementation cost estimate. These items were submitted to the State of California as part of Proposition 1 grant application. The Green Street Project was not selected for a grant but was placed on the Standby Project List. Projects on this list were not awarded a grant but could be eligible if additional funding becomes available. If the grant is ultimately obtained, the City will construct the project. The City's cost estimate for this project was prepared in July 2016. The cost was adjusted to account for inflation by using the ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index (ENR Index). Figures showing the proposed project layout are provided as Attachment B. The cost estimate details are also provided in Attachment B

Elk Grove Creek Region Project 8 – Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements

In addition to pipeline improvements that have already been constructed, the SDMP identified the future detention basin improvements in the watershed that will be needed to mitigate potential impacts from development projects. These improvements will be designed and constructed as needed with those projects.

Shed C Region Project 1 – Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C

This project will construct a sustainable, multi-functional drainage channel within the City's Shed C watershed. The channel is intended to accommodate future development within the watershed and will restore some of the natural function of the watershed that have been lost. The channel will also provide flood conveyance capacity, help to improve storm water quality, provide wetland restoration, and hydromodification control. The City has prepared design plans and cost estimates at a 35 percent level. A schematic figure showing the project layout and the cost estimate details are provided in Attachment C.

Technical Memorandum January 10, 2019 Page 3

<u>East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Project 5 – East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended</u> Improvements

This project includes the improvements that were identified in the City of Elk Grove East Area Storm Drainage Master Plan (East Area SDMP) prepared by Harris & Associates in November 2005. The recommended improvements from this master plan were directly incorporated into the 2011 City-wide SDMP. A plan showing the proposed improvements and a planning level cost estimate is provided in Attachment D. The estimated cost for the improvements was determined from the East Area SDMP (see Attachment D) and the construction costs were inflated to current costs using the ENR Index. The estimated costs for land acquisition for detention basin and channel construction were provided by the City and are included in Attachment D.

East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Project 7 – Laguna Creek Watershed Improvements

In addition to pipelines that have already been constructed along Elk Crest Drive, this project also includes pipe upsizing along Bond Road. These improvements will reduce or eliminate existing road flooding issues and provide capacity for a portion of the future Silverado Village project. A figure showing a schematic layout of the project and a construction cost estimate is provided in Attachment E.

Other Urbanized Areas Project 5 – Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement

This project is intended to preserve and restore 4,000 feet of Laguna Creek west of Highway 99 and to link two disconnected trail segments. The SDMP did not specifically define the elements of the project. The City has begun a study to define the specific project elements, but the study is in the early stages.

Other Urbanized Areas Project 6 – Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements

This project includes upsizing of a trunk storm drain along N. Camden Drive. The City has prepared design drawings and an engineer's cost estimate at a 95 percent level. The cost estimate was adjusted to today's costs using the ENR Index. A figure showing the project layout and the cost estimate details are provided as Attachment F. The SDMP identified additional future pipe improvements in the Whitehouse Creek watershed that are anticipated to occur with development projects. These improvements will be designed and constructed as needed with those projects.

Other Urbanized Areas Project 7 - Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements

This project includes trunk pipe upsizing throughout the watershed as well as improvements to an existing pump station and detention basin. Figures showing the proposed improvements are provided in Attachment G. A planning level cost estimate was included in the City's SDMP in 2011. This cost estimate was adjusted for inflation using the ENR Index. The cost estimate details are also included in Attachment G.

ATTACHMENT A

Summary of Candidate Watershed Projects from Volume 1 of the Elk Grove Storm Drainage Master Plan

Candidate Watershed Projects by Storm Drainage Summary of Recommended Improvements Elk Grove Creek Region	_				Proje	ct Obj	ectiv	es	
Distance Carater Plaza Consuct all demonstration tall garden utilizing merel final placetime utilizing incompliants asserted. X	Prioritization		Summary of Recommended Improvements	Flood Protection	Drainage Deficiencies	Water Quality	Habitat	Education & Stewardship	Recreation
practices will be used to reduce stormware runner by holding and rich infrating unoff at its source. X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	Elk (Grove Creek Region							
It is Grove Creek Pipe Outsite Installish gates to end in desting plays that discharge into file Science Creek X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	1.	LID Rain Garden Plaza	Construct a demonstration rain garden utilizing river-friendly landscaping methods for water wise and water safe gardening. LID practices will be used to reduce stormwater runoff by holding and/or infiltrating runoff at its source.	Х	Χ	Χ	X	Χ	X
A	2.	School Street Alley Drainage Improvements	Install drainage inlet to reduce ponding water.	Χ	Χ				
Section Republic Republic Culter Republic Republic Culter	3.	Elk Grove Creek Pipe Outfalls	Install flap gates to end of existing pipes that discharge into Elk Grove Creek.	Х	Χ				
No. Waterman Road Culvert Replacement Roaplace badly distolated advant.	4.	Elk Grove Creek Restoration	Rehabilitate and enhance aquatic resources, flood control and water quality.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	X	X
Fig. Grow Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water Section He risk of fooding and improve water quality by incorporating flood control facilities and integrating water quality treatment features compassed of small distortions, readway more as readways. Value Cually More as readway as readway as readway as readway as readway as readway as readway. Value of the clip's waterways. Value of t	5.	Waterman Road Culvert Repair and Replacement	Replace damaged 66-inch culvert under Waterman Road.	Х	Χ				
Itelestment features comprised of small deliention areas, roackway medians, segulated plantlers, permeable pawement, and pervious pervents.	6.	Waterman Road Culvert Replacement	Replace badly deteriorated culvert.	Х	Χ				
R Fix Convox Creek Watersheal Recommended Improvements Philogree existing populines and construct of ywards for groundwater exchange. X X X X X X X X X	7.	Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water	treatment features comprised of small detention areas, roadway medians, vegetated planters, permeable pavement, and	Х	Χ	Χ	X		
Mater Quality Monitoring Stations Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.	8.	Elk Grove Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements		Х	Χ	Χ	Х	X	Х
Sheed C Channel Region	9.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility		Х	Χ				
1. Multi-functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C	10.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	X	
Croundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge X	She	d C Channel Region							
Water Quality Mornitoring Stations Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways. X X X	1.	Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C	Accommodate future development by replacing existing agricultural channel with multi-functional drainage corridor.	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	X	Χ
East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region 1. 9816 Sheldon Road - Enlarge Culvert Replace existing culvert with two 2x4 foot box culverts under Sheldon Road and one 2x4 foot box culvert under Bader Road. X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	2.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	Х					
Replace existing culvert Replace existing culvert with two 2xf foot box culverts under Sheldon Road and one 2xf foot box culvert under Bader Road. X X X X X X X X X	3.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	X	
2. Sheldon Road Drainage Project Install culvert under Sheldon and Bader Roads. 3. Sleepy Hollow Lene Drainage Improvements 4. Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements 5. East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Improvements 6. Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail 7. Laguna Croek Watershed Recommended Improvements 8. Design and construct a multi-functional detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels. 9. Accommodate future development and existing deficiencies with detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels. 9. Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail 9. Design and construct a multi-use ditch along Sheldon Road which addresses the unique rural characteristics of the area. 9. Accommodate future development with new pipeline and enlarge existing pipelines. 9. Corcek Watershed Recommended Improvements 9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 9. Water Quality Monitoring Stations Identify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 9. Corber Urbanized Area 9. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations Install and Install Install And	East	Elk Grove Area/Rural Region							
2. Sheldon Road Drainage Project Install culvert under Sheldon and Bader Roads. 3. Sleepy Hollow Lene Drainage Improvements 4. Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements 5. East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Improvements 6. Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail 7. Laguna Croek Watershed Recommended Improvements 8. Design and construct a multi-functional detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels. 9. Accommodate future development and existing deficiencies with detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels. 9. Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail 9. Design and construct a multi-use ditch along Sheldon Road which addresses the unique rural characteristics of the area. 9. Accommodate future development with new pipeline and enlarge existing pipelines. 9. Corcek Watershed Recommended Improvements 9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 9. Water Quality Monitoring Stations Identify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 9. Corber Urbanized Area 9. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations Install and Install Install And	1.	9816 Sheldon Road - Enlarge Culvert	Replace existing culvert with two 2x4 foot box culverts under Sheldon Road and one 2x4 foot box culvert under Bader Road.	Х	Χ				
3. Sleepy Hollow Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. X	2.	<u> </u>							
Sleepy Hollow Lane Drainage Improvements	3.	<u> </u>	Design and construct multi-functional detention basin.			Χ	Х	X	Χ
East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Accommodate future development and existing deficiencies with detention basins, pipelines, culverts and open channels. X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	4.								\bigcap
6. Sheldon Road Ditch Improvements and Multi-Use Trail 7. Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 8. Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility 10. Water Quality Monitoring Stations 11. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations 12. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street 13. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes 14. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit 15. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement 16. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 17. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements 18. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility 19. Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 20. Water Quality Monitoring Stations 21. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations 22. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street 23. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes 24. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit 25. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement 26. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 27. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements 28. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility 28. Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 38. Elk Creek Detention Basin Retrofit 39. Elk Creek Detention Basin Retrofit 40. Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement 40. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 40. Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and detention basins: and enlarge existing pipelines. 40. Water Quality and flows within the City's water quality. 41. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit 41. Strawberry Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 42. Strawberry Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements 43. V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V	5.	East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended				Χ	Х	X	X
7. Laguna Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipeline and enlarge existing pipelines. X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	6.		Design and construct a multi-use ditch along Sheldon Road which addresses the unique rural characteristics of the area.		Χ	Χ	X		Χ
8. Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with 5 ace-feet of storage detention. 9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 10. Water Quality Monitoring Stations Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways. 11. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations 12. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells. 13. Elik Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes 14. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 15. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	7.	·		Х				X	
9. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 10. Water Quality Monitoring Stations Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways. 11. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations Design and install a SCADA system for the City's stormwater pump stations. 12. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells. 13. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes Enlarge existing pipelines. 14. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 15. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	8.	Deer Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements	Accommodate future development with 5 ace-feet of storage detention.	1					_
10. Water Quality Monitoring Stations	9.	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility	Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	1					
1. SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations 2. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells. 3. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes 4. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for Corridor Enhancement Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Design and install a SCADA system for the City's stormwater pump stations. X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	10.	Water Quality Monitoring Stations	Identify location and install monitoring stations to track water quality and flows within the City's waterways.			Χ	Х	X	
2. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells. 3. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes Enlarge existing pipelines. 4. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for Corridor Enhancement aquatic and terrestrial wildlife, and water quality. 6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	Othe	er Urbanized Area							
2. Dry Well Installation St. Anthony Court and Kent Street Improve conveyance capacity to reduce flooding by installing dry wells. 3. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes Enlarge existing pipelines. 4. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for Corridor Enhancement aquatic and terrestrial wildlife, and water quality. 6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	1.	SCADA System for the Stormwater Pump Stations	Design and install a SCADA system for the City's stormwater pump stations.	Х					
3. Elk Crest Drive Enlarge Pipes Enlarge existing pipelines. 4. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for Corridor Enhancement Accommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	2.				Χ				
4. Strawberry Creek Detention Basin Retrofit Design and construct multi-functional detention basin. 5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for aquatic and terrestrial wildlife, and water quality. 6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	3.	3							
5. Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional Corridor Enhancement Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for aquatic and terrestrial wildlife, and water quality. 6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 8. V X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	4.	ů .				Χ	Х	X	X
6. Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements Accommodate future development with new pipelines and detention basins; and enlarge existing pipelines. 7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. 8. V X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	5.	Laguna Creek and Whitehouse Creek Multi-Functional	Rehabilitate degraded creek channel; and restore and enhance functions of adjacent floodplain by increasing habitat for						
7. Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements Upgrade existing pump station, enlarge pipelines and increase storage in detention basins. X X X 8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge. X X X X X X X X X X Y X X X X X X X	6.			Χ	Χ	Χ	X	X	Χ
8. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Indentify suitable detention basins City-wide to construct dry wells for groundwater recharge.	7.	'					1		
	8.	·		1			† †		\Box
	9.	<u> </u>	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			Χ	X	X	\Box

ATTACHMENT B

Elk Grove Creek Region Project 7 Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water (Green Street Project)

City of Elk Grove Green Street Pilot Project:

IMPLEMENTING LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) AND GROUNDWATER RECHARGE TECHNOLOGIES



Perspective Sketch Looking North

Elk Grove Florin Road Typical Streetscape Cross Section



Map: City of Elk Grove GIS

Elk Grove-Florin Road

Elk Grove, California

Attachment B3

Update of Cost Estimate to Current Costs Project Region: Elk Grove Creek

Project Name: Elk Grove Creek Flood Protection and Clean Water Project

(Elk Grove-Florin Road Green Street Project)

Source of Original Cost Estimate	City of Elk Grove
Original Estimated Cost	\$4,172,258
Date of Original Cost Estimate	July 2016
ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, July 2016	10379
ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, November 2018	11184
Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost	\$4,495,861
Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost (Rounded)	\$4,496,000

Attachment B4

Elk Grove-Florin Road Green Streets Improvements

Planning Level Construction Cost Estimate

Date: July 5, 2016

By: City of Elk Grove

Improvements consist of reconstruction of existing road and gutter to incorporate green streets concepts including low impact development drainage features.

Item	Description	Quantity	Units		Unit Cost		Total		
1	Roadway Excavation	2000	CY	\$	40.00	\$	80,000.00		
2	Remove (E) Stripes and Pavement Markings	106560	SF	\$	0.08	\$	8,524.80		
3	12"x1.5" Edge Grind	2130	SF	\$	5.00	\$	10,650.00		
4	Type 3 Curb	2676	LF	\$	25.00	\$	66,900.00		
5	24" Depth 30 mil HDPE Liner Attach to Curb	2000	LF	\$	20.00	\$	40,000.00		
6	Import Stormwater Top Soil (2' depth)	1922	CY	\$	48.00	\$	92,248.89		
7	Import Conv. Landscape Top Soil (1' depth)	216	CY	\$	48.00	\$	10,346.67		
8	Pea Gravel Mulch (3" depth)	240	CY	\$	55.00	\$	13,212.73		
9	Bark Mulch (3" depth)	49	CY	\$	55.00	\$	2,688.89		
10	12" HDPE Pipe Underdrain	2000	LF	\$	50.00	\$	100,000.00		
11	Gravel for Underdrain Trench	2000	LF	\$	5.50	\$	11,000.00		
12	Permeable Pavers in Bike Lane	13000	SF	\$	20.00	\$	260,000.00		
13	Aggregate Base, Class 2	481	CY	\$	100.00	\$	48,148.15		
14	AC Overlay (RHMA or OGAC)	106560	SF	\$	5.00	\$	532,800.00		
15	Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe, Detail 39	4260	LF	\$	0.50	\$	2,130.00		
16	Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe, Detail 21	2130	LF	\$	0.65	\$	1,384.50		
17	Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	1	LS	\$	10,000.00	\$	10,000.00		
18	Stormwater Storage Wells (Dry Wells) - Single Chamber	4	EA	\$	35,000.00	\$	140,000.00		
19	Stormwater Storage Wells (Dry Wells) - Dual Chamber (w/ Flow Meter)	4	EA	\$	41,000.00	\$	164,000.00		
20	Dry Well Percolation Tests	8	EA	\$	1,200.00	\$	9,600.00		
21	Ground Water Monitoring Wells	16	EA	\$	5,000.00	\$	80,000.00		
22	Misc. Drainage System Improvements	1	LS	\$	100,000.00	\$	100,000.00		
23	Misc. Driveway, Curb, and Gutter Improvements	1	LS	\$	100,000.00	\$	100,000.00		
23	Remove and Replace PCC Curb Ramp	20	EA	\$	5,500.00	\$	110,000.00		
24	Landscape Planting (1 & 5 gal. plants)	31765	SF	\$	5.50	\$	174,707.50		
25	Tree Planting (15 gal. trees)	142	EA	\$	175.00	\$	24,850.00		
26	Subsurface In-line Drip Irrigation	31765	SF	\$	3.00	\$	95,295.00		
27	Traffic Control	1	LS	\$	25,000.00	\$	25,000.00		
28	SWPPP	1	LS	\$	20,000.00	\$	20,000.00		
29	Mobilization	1	LS	\$	150,000.00	\$	150,000.00		
					ruction Items:		2,483,487.12 496,697.42		
	Budget Level Contingency (20%)								
	Total Construction: \$								
		Engineering	g and Envi	ronm	ental (PS&E):	\$	745,046.14		
	Co	nstruction M	anagemen	t and	d Engineering:	\$	447,027.68		
			Right o	of Wa	y Acquisition:	\$	-		
			To	otal I	Project Cost:	\$	4,172,258.37		

Notes:

See tab 1. Refer to typical section sketch for more information and assumptions.

Assume total SF of road at low unit cost. Similar to LF costs.

Around perimeter of tree trenches

Plastic liner on travel lane side of stormwater landscape to protect road subgrade.

Import amended topsoil with higher proportion of sand for infiltration (\$40.00 per CY delivered to site, \$8.00 per CY soil placement)

Import amended topsoil (\$40.00 per CY delivered to site, \$8.00 per CY soil placement)

Import pea gravel (\$40.00 per CY delivered to site, \$15.00 per CY soil placement)

Import bark mulch (\$40.00 per CY delivered to site, \$15.00 per CY soil placement)

Assumes a 1' square gravel trench place on bike path side of LID facility for housing underdrain

Vehicular rated permeable unit pavers. Includes subsurface prep, geo fabric, aggregate subbase and bedding layer.

Assume 1' under bike lane pavers

Assume road will be overlaid and restriped. Assume Rubber Hot Mix or Open Graded

Per Torrent Resources Quote

Per Torrent Resources Quote

Per Torrent Resources Quote

Per Connie, 4 monitoring wells per dry well.

making connections, curb cuts, DIs, grates, etc.

Cost varies depending on density and container size of plants. \$6.00 per SF cost assumes 75% 1 gal. plants and 25% 5 gal. plants with an average on center spacing of 30".

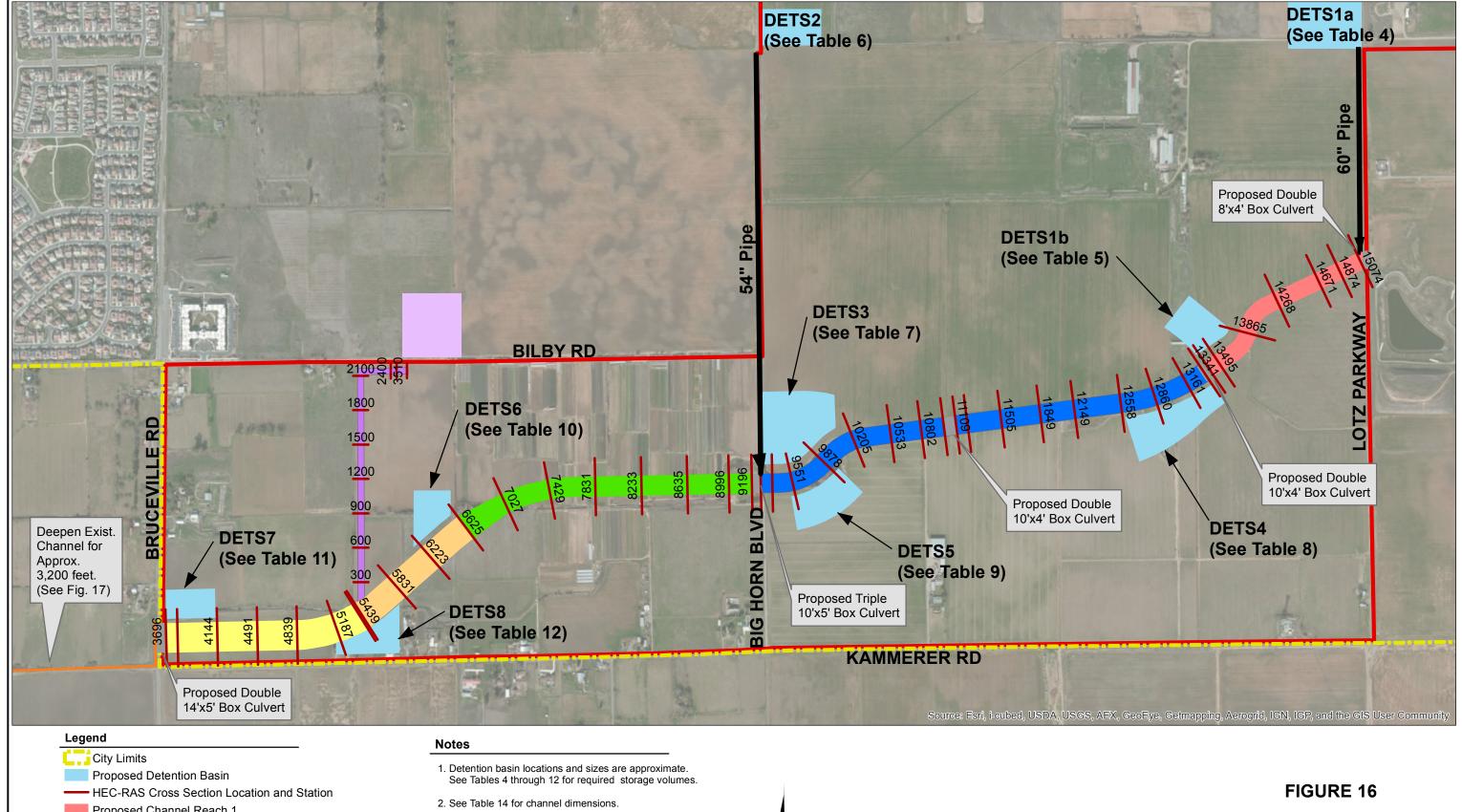
Used 25% of CON

Used 15% of CON

Estimate assumes no ROW. All improvements will be made within existing roadway prism (back of curb to back of curb)

ATTACHMENT C

Shed C Channel Region Project 1 Multi-Functional Drainage Corridor for Shed C



Proposed Channel Reach 1

Proposed Channel Reach 2

Proposed Channel Reach 3

Proposed Channel Reach 3b

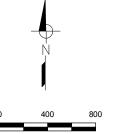
Proposed Channel Reach 4

Channel Proposed with Laguna Ridge Specific Plan

Detention Proposed with Laguna Ridge Specific Plan

Offsite Channel Improvements

Southeast Policy Area







City of Elk Grove Southeast Policy Area Drainage Study

PROPOSED FACILITIES AND CHANNEL REACHES

Attachment C2 Estimated Costs for Shed C Improvements Item Cost Channel Costs Channel Construction \$5,088,000 Engineering and Staking \$763,000 Land Costs \$4,989,000 Subtotal Channel Costs \$10,840,000

\$5,088,000
\$763,000
\$4,989,000
\$10,840,000
\$12,914,000
\$1,937,000
\$4,904,000
\$19,755,000
\$703,000
\$836,000
\$1,539,000
\$32,134,000

Attachment C3
Channel and Basin Development Costs - Details
Estimated Costs for SEPA Trunk Drainage Facilities

Estimated Costs for SEPA Trunk Draina	go i domin	Unit Cost in	West Re	ach Channel	Middle Re	each Channel	East Rea	ach Channel	Detentio	n Basin 1A	Detentio	on Basin 1B	Detenti	ion Basin 2	Detent	ion Basin 3	Detent	ion Basin 4	Detenti	on Basin 5	Detenti	ion Basin 6	Detentio	on Basin 7	Detenti	on Basin 8	Total	
Drainage Facility	Unit	Dollars	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Quantity	Cost	Drainage	Estimated Cost in Dollars
36-inch Pipe	LF	176	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	307	53,994	299	52.624	0	0	606	106.618
42-inch Pipe	LF	206	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	498	102.632	353	72.819	469	96.577	462	95,172	494	101.846	2.277	469.047
48-inch Pipe	LF	235	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.170	509.950	1,424	334.640	0	0	2.170	509.950	437	102,592	410	96,291	930	218,453	906	212,910	258	60,623	8,704	2.045.409
54-inch Pipe	LF	294	0	0	0	0	0	0	615	180,810	0	0	4.519	1.328.586	0	0	1.610	473,235	1.071	314.908	0	0	0	0	892	262,266	8,707	2,559,805
60-inch Pipe	LF	349	0	0	0	0	0	0	656	228,944	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	656	228,944
66-inch Pipe	LF	352	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	665	234,080	0	0	1,848	650,496	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,513	884,576
72-inch Pipe	LF	384	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	319	122,496	0	0	1,683	646,272	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,002	768,768
48-inch Manhole	EA	5,446	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	18,149	2	12,877	2	11,176	4	21,784	2	10,724	14	74,710
60-inch Manhole	EA	8,169	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	40,835	4	28,973	3	25,145	3	24,507	3	24,130	18	143,591
72-inch Manhole	EA	11,436	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	80,052	11	125,796	4	45,744	15	171,540	10	114,333	7	81,121	6	70,402	6	68,616	6	67,560	72	825,165
84-inch Manhole	EA	15,248	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	45,744	4	60,992	6	91,488	7	106,736	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	304,960
96-inch Manhole	EA	19,605	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	19,605	9	176,445	5	98,025	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15	294,075
120-inch Manhole	EA	30,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	30,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	30,000
10' Access/Maintenance Rd. (3" AC)	SF	2.22	31,722	70,423	31,682	70,334	71,263	158,204	14,561	32,325	10,659	23,662	8,981	19,937	11,874	26,359	15,159	33,652	12,021	26,688	13,346	29,627	10,498	23,305	13,603	30,198	245,367	544,715
10' Access/Maintenance Rd. (6" AB)	SF	1.58	44,411	70,169	44,355	70,081	99,768	157,633	20,385	32,208	14,922	23,577	12,573	19,865	16,623	26,264	21,222	33,531	16,830	26,591	18,684	29,521	14,697	23,221	19,044	30,090	343,514	542,752
Geotextile Under Maintenance Road	SY	1.50	4,935	7,402	4,928	7,393	11,085	16,628	2,265	3,398	1,658	2,487	1,397	2,096	1,847	2,771	2,358	3,537	1,870	2,805	2,076	3,114	1,633	2,450	2,116	3,174	38,168	57,252
4" Conduits (Water)	EA	350	13	4,550	15	5,250	29	10,150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	57	19,950
6" Conduits (Electric)	EA	400	13	5,200	15	6,000	29	11,600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	57	22,800
Fencing and Gates - 3' High Post & Cable	LF	24	4,291	102,984	5,836	140,064	10,605	254,520	2,484	59,616	1,066	25,584	1,399	33,576	1,663	39,912	1,351	32,424	1,112	26,688	1,958	46,992	1,050	25,200	2,137	51,288	34,952	838,848
Fencing and Gates - Pipe Gate	EA	3,812	1	3,812	1	3,812	5	19,060	1	3,812	3	11,436	1	3,812	3	11,436	3	11,436	3	11,436	3	11,436	3	11,436	3	11,436	30	114,360
Misc. Metal	LB	6.53	0	0	0	0	0	0	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	500	3,265	4,500	29,385
Excavation	CY	4.36	67,800	295,608	84,200	367,112	158,000	688,880	41,422	180,600	29,241	127,491	25,913	112,981	62,536	272,657	65,070	283,705	45,290	197,464	22,540	98,274	13,150	57,334	29,080	126,789	644,242	2,808,895
Erosion Control Rip Rap	Ton	98	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	50	4,900	450	44,100
Landscaping (vegetation + hydroseeding)	SF	2.07	127,969	264,896	177,413	367,245	334,268	691,935	46,284	95,808	27,093	56,083	27,093	56,083	39,235	81,216	53,474	110,691	46,423	96,096	44,356	91,817	24,461	50,634	49,596	102,664	997,665	2,065,167
Landscape Irrigation	SF	1.45	81,529	118,217	105,050	152,322	201,495	292,168	56,853	82,437	25,658	37,204	33,125	48,031	43,657	63,303	29,945	43,420	25,997	37,696	24,839	36,017	13,698	19,862	27,774	40,272	669,620	970,949
Misc. Concrete - Outlet	CY	1,307	0	0	0	0	0	0	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	17	22,219	153	199,971
Misc. Concrete - Weir Structure	CY	1,307	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	20	26,140	180	235,260
Misc. Concrete - Ramp (Assumed 6")	CY	1,307	93	121,551	84	109,788	323	422,161	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	10	13,070	590	771,130
Rounded Subtotal	/			1,064,800		1,299,400		2,722,900		1,605,300		1,274,700		2,038,200		2,776,500		1,473,800		1,102,000		892,100		758,600		992,700		18,001,200
			•								•				•									•				
Contingency	LS	0%		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0
Mobilization	LS	0%		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0		0
Engineering & Staking	LS	15%		159,720	1	194,910		408,435		240,795		191,205		305,730		416,475		221,070		165,300		133,815	5	113,790		148,905		2,700,180
, , ,					1																							1
TOTAL	İ	i	Ì	\$ 1,224,520	i e	\$ 1.494.310		\$ 3,131,335		\$ 1.846.095		\$ 1.465.905		\$ 2,343,930		\$ 3,192,975	ĺ	\$ 1,694,870		\$ 1,267,300		\$ 1.025.915	5	\$ 872.390	i e	\$ 1,141,605		\$ 20,701,380

Attachment C4

City of Elk Grove Storm Drainage Master Plan Update

Channel and Basin Land Costs

		Chan	nel Reachs			
	Design	Area				
Channel Reach	Within 100 yr	Outside 100-year	Less 80-foot Easement	Within 100 yr	Outside 100-year	Total
C1-3	18.58	1.84	11.2	7.3	1.84	9.18
C-4	26.18	5.02	0.0	26.2	5.02	31.20
Subtotal	44.76	6.86	11.2	33.5	6.9	40.38
LESS Acquired Acres				2.6	3.86	6.45
Total Acres For Dedication				30.9	6.86	37.79
Total Dedication Reimbursement				\$3,092,849	\$1,029,000	\$4,121,849
Plus Acquisition Costs						\$ -
Plus Downstream TCE						\$ -
Total Acquisition Budget						\$ 4,121,849
LESS City Direct Costs						\$ -
TOTAL						\$ 4,121,849
ROUNDED	_				_	\$ 4,122,000

\$917,849.40

Dedication Cost Assumptions

W/in 100-year:	\$100,000
Outside 100-year:	\$150,000

					Basins						
		Design Area			By Acc	uisition	By De	edication			
APN	Subshed/ Basin	Within 100 yr	Outside 100-year	Grand Total	Within 100 yr	Outside 100-year	Within 100 yr	Outside 100-year	Acquisition Cost	Dedication Cost	Total Cost
132-0290-021	1A		6.6	6.6				6.6		\$990,000	\$ 990,000.00
132-0320-006	1B	2.5	0.5	3.0			2.5	0.5	\$ -	\$323,900	\$ 323,900.00
132-0290-014	2		4.3	4.3				4.3	\$ -	\$645,000	\$ 645,000.00
132-0320-006	3	7.5		7.5			7.5		\$ -	\$750,000	\$ 750,000.00
132-0320-010	4	3.9		3.9			3.9		\$ -	\$391,200	\$ 391,200.00
132-0320-009	5	0.4	4.1	4.5			0.4	4.1	\$ -	\$660,050	\$ 660,050.00
132-0300-015	6	2.8		2.8	2.8				\$ 211,885.90	\$0	\$ 211,885.90
132-0300-008	7	2.2		2.2			2.2		\$ -	\$223,500	\$ 223,500.00
132-0300-012	8		-	•		-			\$ -	\$0	\$ -
132-0300-013	8	0.2	0.1	0.3			0.2	0.1	\$ -	\$37,350	\$ 37,350.00
132-0300-014	8	-	0.4	0.4	•	0.4			\$ 191,576.32	\$0	\$ 191,576.32
132-0300-015	8	2.0		2.0	2.0				\$ 154,374.01	\$0	\$ 154,374.01
132-0300-016	8	1.2		1.2	1.2				\$ 324,931.43	\$0	\$ 324,931.43
TOTAL	S			38.9	_		_	_	\$ 882,767.65	\$4,021,000	\$ 4,903,767.65
						6.5	_	32.4			

	Total Basin Lan	d Cost	
Basin	Acquisition Cost	Dedication Cost	Total Cost
1A	\$ -	\$990,000	\$ 990,000.00
1B	\$ -	\$323,900	\$ 323,900.00
2	\$ -	\$645,000	\$ 645,000.00
3	\$ -	\$750,000	\$ 750,000.00
4	\$ -	\$391,200	\$ 391,200.00
5	\$ -	\$660,050	\$ 660,050.00
6	\$ 211,885.90	\$0	\$ 211,885.90
7	\$ -	\$223,500	\$ 223,500.00
8	\$ 670,881.76	\$ 37,350.00	\$ 708,231.76
TOTAL	\$ 882,767.65	\$ 4,021,000.00	\$ 4,903,767.65
LESS City Acquired			\$ 882,768
NET TOTAL (rounded)			\$ 4,021,000.00

ATTACHMENT D

East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Project 5
East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Recommended Improvements

Attachment D2 Update of Original Cost Estimate to Current Costs Project Region: East Elk Grove/Rural Region Project Name: East Elk Grove/Rural Area Recommended	Improvements
Source of Original Cost Estimate	East Area Drainage Master Plan
Original Estimated Cost (without land costs)	\$11,378,112
Date of Original Cost Estimate	November 2005
ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, December 2017	7630
ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, November 2018	11184
Adjusted Estimated Cost (without land costs)	\$16,677,956
2018 Land Cost Estimate from City	\$6,312,930
Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost (Rounded)	\$22,990,000

COST ESTIMATE FOR Proposed Storm Drain Infrastructure Upgrades November 2018

HARD COSTS	Zoning	Pric	ce/Sq Ft	Р	rice/Acre	Acq. Area	Total
						Acre	
Land Acquisition							
<u>Detention Basin 1 -</u>	AR-2 / RR	\$	4.00	\$	174,240	14.4	\$2,509,056
APN 123-0150-005; 10606 Calvine Rd							
Detention Basin 2 -							
APN 122-0270-041; Sleepy Hollow Ln	AR-2 / RR	\$	4.00	\$	174,240	6.6	\$1,149,984
Detention Basin 3 -							
APN 122-0250-016; 10075 Sheldon Rd	AR-2 / RR	\$	4.00	\$	174,240	3.7	\$644,688
Detention Basin 4 -							
APN 127-0110-037; 9180 Grant Line Rd	AR-5 / RR	\$	2.00	\$	87,120	5	\$435,600
<u>Channel 1 - (TW=30')</u>							
	SPATRI / EGTPA						
APN 127-0120-071; 9790 Bond Rd	(RD-1)	\$	2.75	\$	119,790	0.6	\$71,874
Channel 2 - (TW=30')							
	SPATRI / EGTPA						
APN 127-0120-098; 9290 Grant Line Rd	(RD-1)	\$	2.75	\$	119,790	0.2	\$23,958
Channel 3 -							
APN 127-0320-018; Bradshaw Rd	AR-5 / RR	\$	2.00	\$	87,120	0.014	\$1,220
Channel 4 - (TW=60')							
	SPATRI / EGTPA						
APN 134-0110-049; Bradshaw Rd	(RD-4)	\$	4.75	\$	206,910	0.446	\$92,340
	SPATRI / EGTPA				·		
APN 134-0110-066; Bradshaw Rd	(RD-4)	\$	4.75	\$	206,910	0.944	\$195,225
	SPATRI / EGTPA						
APN 134-0110-068; Bradshaw (JPA acquiring a portion)	(RD-4)	\$	4.75	\$	206,910	0.052	\$10,830
APN 134-0110-069; JPA acquired and transferring to City							
HARD COST TOTAL							\$5,134,775
SOFT COSTS							
<u> </u>							
	STAFF		<u>Qty</u>			EST. SOFT COSTS	COSTS
Appraisal Services:						00010	
Appraisal of 6 Parcels*	Sub consultant		6		@	\$6,000	\$ 36,000
Acquisition/Negotiation:							
(4) partial acquisitions - basin construction	Grava		4		@	\$10,000	\$ 40,000
(5) partial acquisitions - channel upgrades	Grava		5		@	\$10,000	\$ 50,000
SOFT COST TOTAL							\$ 126,000
							,
CONTINGENCY					@	20%	\$ 1,052,155
GRAND TOTAL							\$6,312,930

1



TABLE 4

CITY OF ELK GROVE - EAST AREA STORM DRAINAGE MASTER PLAN

Proposed Storm Drainage Infrastructure Upgrades

PRELIMINARY OPINION OF PROBABLE COST

	Linear	Cubic Yards/	O mait.	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost
item	Feet	Linear Foot	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost
Cross-Culverts						9
LT1-C01 (2 - 6' x 4' CBC)	100	0.800	80	CY	600	48,000
LT1-C07 (1 - 36" RCP)		1	100	LF	125	12,500
LT1-C07B (add 1 - 7' x 4' cell to existing CBC)	100	0.467	47	CY	600	28,020
LT1-C20 (1 - 24" RCP, Materials & Bore)	1		30	LF	800	24,000
LT1-C23 (80' Long Bridge)			4,800	SF	150	720,000
LT1-C25 (80 Long Bridge)	60	0.433	26	CY	600	15,588
LT1-C26 (2 - 5' x 3' CBC)	100	0.659	66	CY	600	39,540
LT1-C27 (Bridge TBD - 80' Length Assumed)	1	1	8,000	SF	150	1,200,000
LT2-C01 (2 - 5' x 3' CBC)	100	0.659	66	CY	600	39,540
LT3-C01 (2 - 6' x 5' CBC)	60	0.874	52	CY	600	31,464
LT3-C03 (2 - 10' x 3.5' CBC)	60	1.470	88	CY	600	52,920
LT3-C05 (3 - 10' x 3' CBC)	100	2.164	216	CY	600	129,840
LT4-C01 (3 - 6' x 2.5' CBC)	60	1.019	61	CY	600	36,684
LT4-C02 (2 - 6' x 2.5' CBC)	100	0.717	72	CY	600	43,020
EGC-C01 (3 - 6' x 2.5' CBC)	100	1.019	102	CY	600	61,140
EGC-C02 (1 - 7' x 2.5' CBC)	100	0.489	49	CY	600	29,340
EGC-C03 (2 - 7' x 4' CBC), Bradshaw & D/Ws	120	0.933	112	CY	600	67,176
EGC-C04 (2 - 4' x 4' CBC)	100	0.630	63	CY	600	37,800
Storm Drains					9	
		1	3,100	LF	70	217,000
18" RCP (Bond Road)	1	[1,800	LF	80	144,000
24" RCP (Bond Road)			700	LF	105	73,500
30" RCP (Bond Road)	1		1		125	225,000
36" RCP (Bond Road)		1	1,800		135	135,000
42" RCP (Bond Road)	1	ł:	1,000	I L	1 100	Pren

Prepared by:

Harris & Associates

Storm Water Consulting, Inc.

Prepared for: City of Elk Grove Table 4 Cost Estimates.xls



TABLE 4

CITY OF ELK GROVE - EAST AREA STORM DRAINAGE MASTER PLAN

Proposed Storm Drainage Infrastructure Upgrades

PRELIMINARY OPINION OF PROBABLE COST

1	Linear	Cubic Yards/		·		
Item	Feet	Linear Foot	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost
48" RCP (Bond Road)			2,700	LF	155	418,500
18" RCP (Sheldon Road)			1,300	LF	70	91,000
24" RCP (Sheldon Road)			2,000	LF	80	160,000
36" RCP (Sheldon Road)			2,100	LF	125	262,500
42" RCP (Sheldon Road)			3,000	LF	135	405,000
48" RCP (Sheldon Road)			1,800	LF	155	279,000
18" RCP (Sleepy Hollow Lane))			1,300	LF	70	91,000
Detention Basins						
DET 1 (Laguna Creek Tributary # 1)			110	AF	15,000	1,650,000
DET 2 (Laguna Creek Tributary # 1)			20	AF	15,000	300,000
DET 3 (Laguna Creek Tributary # 1)			21	AF	15,000	315,000
DET 3 Pump Station (Capacity = 3 cfs)			1	LS	300,000	300,000
DET 4 (Laguna Creek Tributary # 4)			17	AF	15,000	255,000
Open Channels						
#1 - Bond Road to Trib. # 4 (Near Grant Line)	800	2.67	2,136	CY	10	21,360
#2 - Bond Road to Trib. # 4 (Near Bradshaw)	250	2.67	668	CY	10	6,675
#3 - Trib. # 3 Grading (Bader to Past Bradshaw)	3520	1.48	5,210	CY	10	52,096
#4 - EG Creek Overflow Channel (Bradshaw Area)	2300	4.74	10,902	CY	10	109,020

Subtotal Construction 8,127,223

Prepared by: Harris & Associates Storm Water Consulting, Inc. Prepared for: City of Elk Grove Table 4 Cost Estimates.xls



TABLE 4

CITY OF ELK GROVE - EAST AREA STORM DRAINAGE MASTER PLAN

Proposed Storm Drainage Infrastructure Upgrades

PRELIMINARY OPINION OF PROBABLE COST

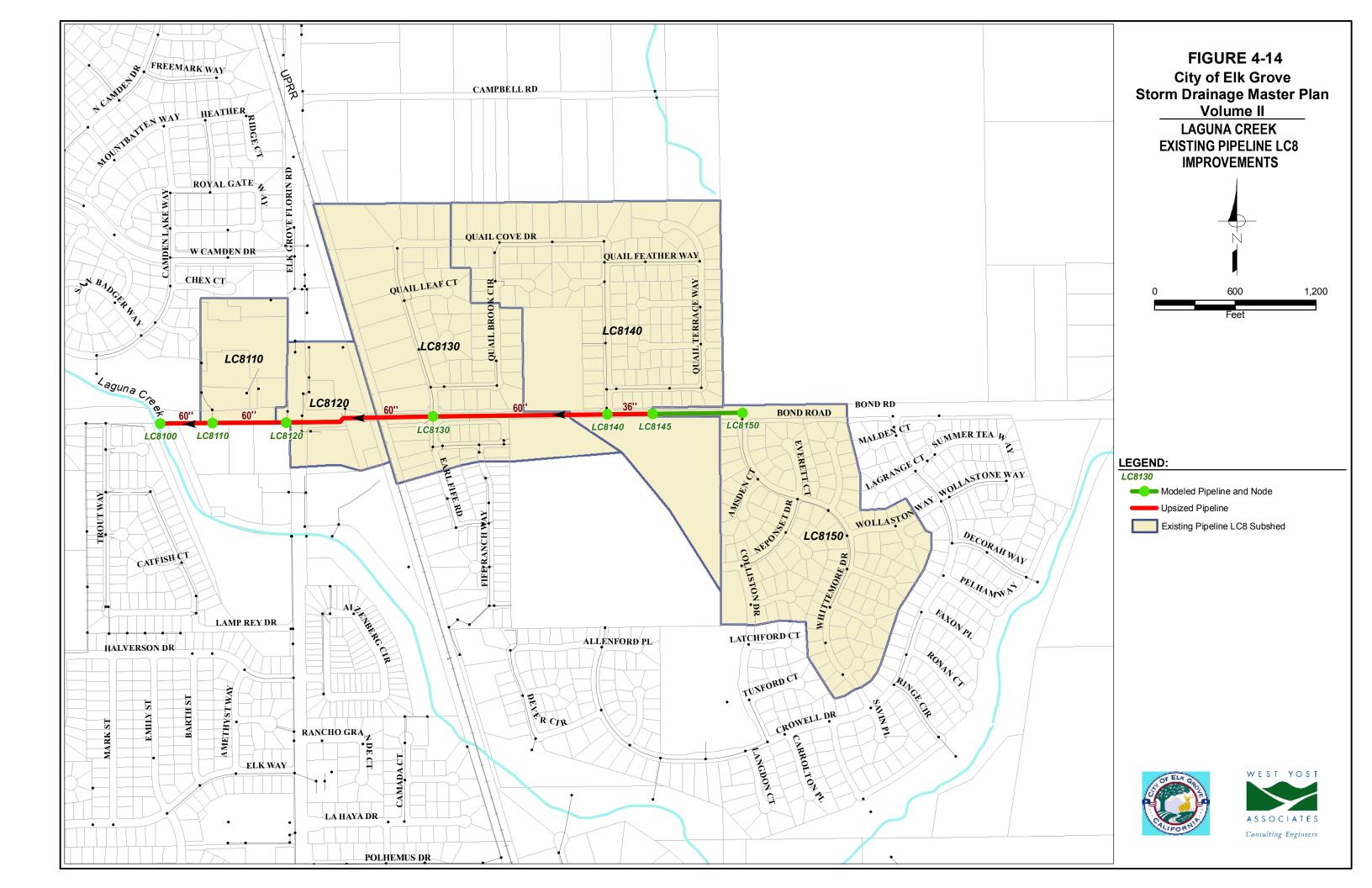
Item	Linear Feet	Cubic Yards/ Linear Foot	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost
Design & Planning @ 10%						812,722
Construction Management @ 10%						812,722
Land Acquisition						,
DET 1			14.4	AC	250,000	3,600,000
DET 2			6.6 3.7	AC AC	250,000 250,000	1,650,000 925,000
DET 3 DET 4		Si	5.0	AC	250,000	1,250,000
Channel # 1 (TW = 30')			0.6	AC	250,000	150,000
Channel # 2 (TW = 30')		1	0.2	AC	250,000	50,000
Channel # 3 (Earthfill at Spillover Location)			0.014	AC	250,000	3,500
Channel # 4 (TW = 60')			3.2	AC	250,000	800,000
Miscellaneous TCEs			1.0	LS	500,000	500,000
Contingency @ 15%						1,219,083
Program Implementation @ 5%						406,361
TOTAL ESTIMATED COST		2/2				\$ 20,306,612

In providing this preliminary opinion of probable cost, it is recognized that the City, Harris & Associates and Storm Water Consulting do not have control over the costs of labor, equipment or materials, or over the Contractor's methods of determining prices or bidding. This preliminary opinion of probable cost is based on reasonable professional judgment and experience and does not constitute a warranty, express or implied, that the Contractor's bids or the negotiated price of the Work will not vary from the values contained herein.

Prepared by: Harris & Associates Storm Water Consulting, Inc. Prepared for: City of Elk Grove Table 4 Cost Estimates.xls

ATTACHMENT E

East Elk Grove Area/Rural Region Project 7 Laguna Creek Watershed Improvements



WDR022 Bond Road Storm Drain Replacement Project Opinion of Probable Cost - 35% Level

Project Description

Replace and upsizing of storm drain pipe along Bond Road

Location

Bond Road between Laguna Creek and Wittmore Drive

Unit Prices from Caltrans Cost Database



5/3/2017

\$2,620,034

					Actual/		
Over	all Summary of Project Costs		C	IP Budget	<u>Estimate</u>	D	<u>ifference</u>
1	Total Construction (see below)		\$	2,700,000	\$2,620,034	\$	79,967
2	Environmental (2%)		\$	135,000	\$ 52,401	\$	82,599
3	Preliminary Engineering (10%)		\$	405,000	\$ 262,003	\$	142,997
4	Construction Engineering (15%)		\$	405,000	\$393,005	\$	11,995
5	Other CIP (1%)		\$	729,000	\$ 26,200	\$	702,800
		TOTAL PROJECT COST:	\$	4,374,000	\$3,353,643	\$	1,020,357

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	COST
ı	Mobilization	I	LS	\$250,000	\$250,000
2	Public Notification	I	LS	\$10,000	\$10,000
3	Traffic Control System	I	LS	\$100,000	\$100,000
4	Erosion, Sediment and Water Pollution Control Plan Implementation	I	LS	\$10,000	\$10,000
5	Remove and Dispose Existing Storm Drain Pipe	I	LS	\$60,000	\$60,000
6	Remove and Dispose Existing Storm Drain Manhole	13	EA	\$1,500	\$19,500
7	30" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	55	LF	\$295	\$16,225
8	36" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	550	LF	\$230	\$126,500
9	42" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	310	LF	\$330	\$102,300
10	48" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	430	LF	\$460	\$197,800
П	60" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	1,080	LF	\$370	\$399,600
12	66" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	610	LF	\$340	\$207,400
13	77"x52" Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch	640	LF	\$500	\$320,000
14	Bore and Jack at UPRR Crossing	150	LF	\$800	\$120,000
15	Remove Headwall and Wingwall Structure	I	EA	\$4,000	\$4,000
16	Install Headwall and Wingwall Structure	18	CY	\$600	\$10,800
17	Remove Pipe	110	LF	\$60	\$6,600
18	Remove and Replace-12" RCP Lateral	6	LF	\$170	\$1,020
19	Remove and Replace-15" RCP Lateral	72	LF	\$300	\$21,600
20	Remove and Replace-18" RCP Lateral	6	LF	\$350	\$2,100
21	Remove and Replace 21" RCP Lateral	12	LF	\$190	\$2,280
22	Remove and Replace 30" RCP Lateral	12	LF	\$240	\$2,880
23	Storm Drain Manhole	13	EA	\$8,000	\$104,000
24	Storm Drain Junction Box (10' x 14")	2	EA	\$15,000	\$30,000
25	Earthwork (Excavation of Unsuitable Material)	150	CY	\$175	\$26,250
26	Remove Concrete (Sidewalk and Curb and Gutter)	38	CY	\$610	\$23,180
27	Remove and Replace 6' PCC Sidewalk	28	CY	\$875	\$24,500
28	Remove and replace Type 2 Curb and Gutter	210	LF	\$75	\$15,750
29	Remove and Replace Type B Drop Inlet	I	EA	\$3,000	\$3,000
30	Remove Inlet	I	EA	\$1,545	\$1,545
31	Remove and Replace Landscaping and Irrigation	I	LS	\$15,000	\$15,000
32	Remove and Replace Type D Traffic Detector Loop	10	EA	\$2,500	\$25,000
33	Remove and Replace Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe (>12")	5,000	LF	\$2	\$10,000
34	Remove and Replace Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe (<12")	110	LF	\$2	\$220
35	Remove Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	320	SF	\$9	\$2,880
36	Remove and Replace Thermoplastic Traffic Markings	320	SF	\$13	\$4,160
37	Remove Marker	110	EA	\$6	\$660
37	Remove and Replace Reflective Pavement Marker (Retroreflective)	110	EA	\$14	\$1,540
		SUBTOTAL			\$2,278,290
		CONTINGEN	CY	15%	\$341,743.50

CONSTRUCTION SUBTOTAL

Current

7	30" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	55	LF	\$295	\$16,225
8	36" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	550	LF	\$230	\$126,500
9	42" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	310	LF	\$330	\$102,300
10	48" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	430	LF	\$460	\$197,800
П	60" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	1,080	LF	\$370	\$399,600
12	66" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	610	LF	\$340	\$207,400

\$1,049,825

Assume every pipe would be upsized to the next size for the Silverado Development

7	36" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	55	LF	\$370	\$20,350
8	42" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	550	LF	\$295	\$162,250
9	48" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	310	LF	\$480	\$148,800
10	54" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	430	LF	\$375	\$161,250
11	66" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	1,080	LF	\$340	\$367,200
12	72" Reinforced Concrete Pipe	610	LF	\$480	\$292,800

\$1,152,650

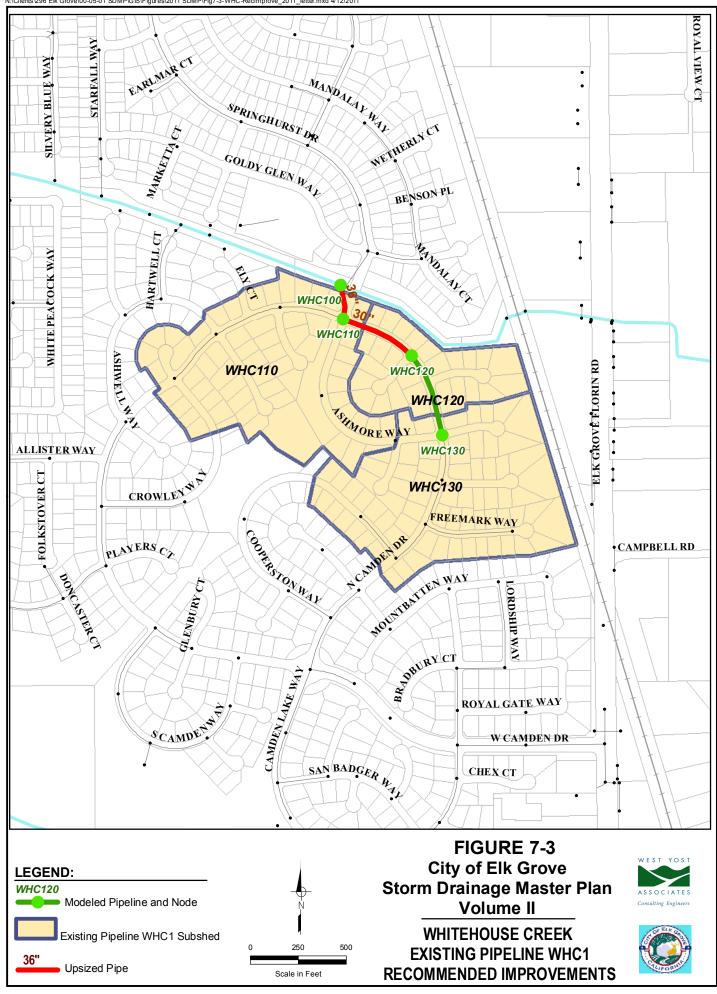
Cost for upsizing pipe based on the Silverado Development assuming all pipes are upsized to the next available pipe size:

\$1,152,650 Material Costs Only

\$115,265 Preliminary Engineering (10%)

ATTACHMENT F

Other Urbanized Areas Project 6
Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements



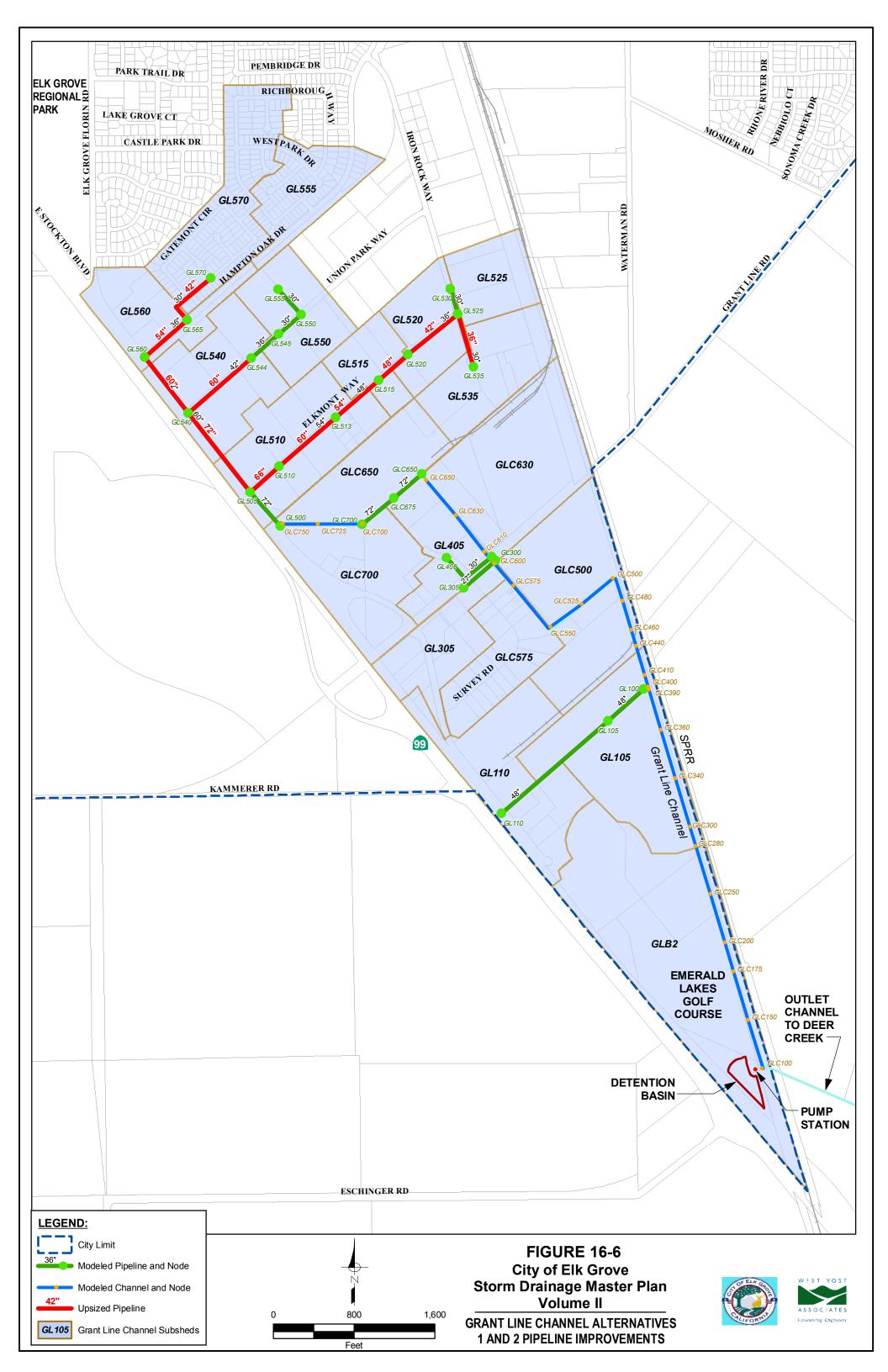
Attachment F2 Update of Original Cost Estimate to Current Costs Project Region: Other Urban Areas Project Name: Whitehouse Creek Watershed Recommended Improvements (N. Camden Drive Improvements) Source of Original Cost Estimate City of Elk Grove Original Estimated Cost \$935,806 Date of Original Cost Estimate November 2017 ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, December 2017 10870 ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, November 2018 11184 \$962,838 Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost (Rounded) \$963,000

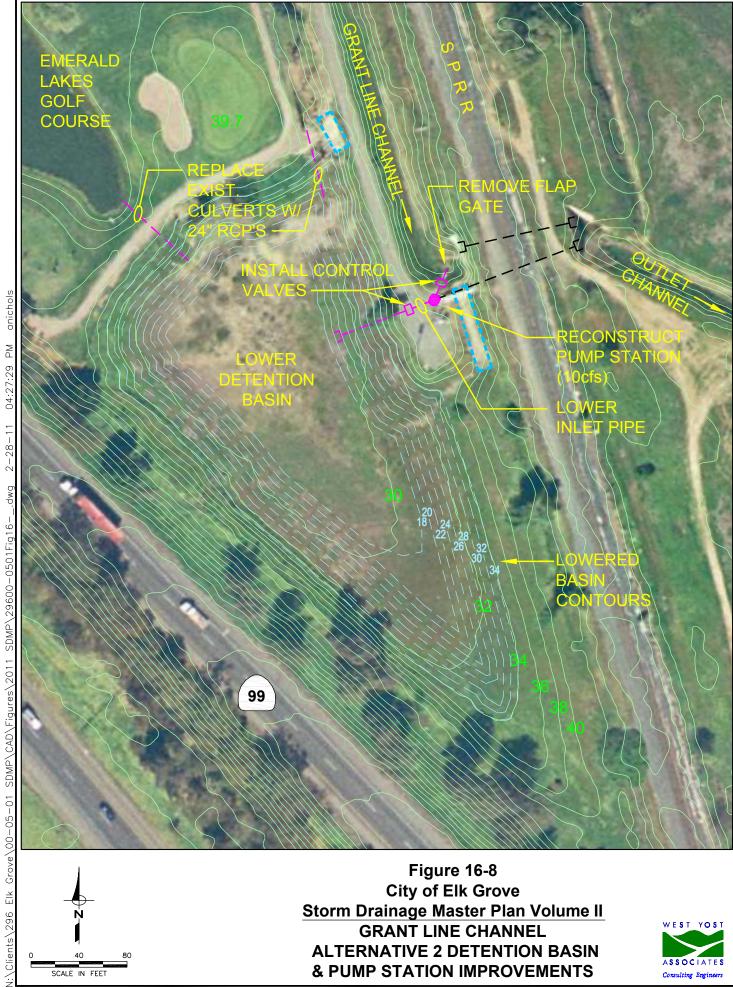
N. CAMDEN DR. (WDR023) & BLAKEMORE, HARTWELL & ELY CTS. (WDR038) - COMBINED SHEET QUANTITIES - 95% SUBMITTAL - QA Review

		Misc.	Spring	Camden	Blake	Hart	Ely	Sheet			Spi	ring & Camden	Blake	Hart	Ely	9	Sep Check		
	Item	Sheet N/A	Sheet 5	Sheet 6	Sheet 7	Sheet 8	Sheet 9	<u>Totals</u>	Unit	Unit Cost		Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost		Cost	Con	nbined Cost
1	Mobilization	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS (%)	10%	\$	17,575.00	\$ 17,575.00 \$	17,575.00 \$		\$	70,300.00	\$	70,300.00
2	Public Notification	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$	\$ 2,500.00	\$	625.00	\$ 625.00 \$	625.00 \$	625.00	\$	2,500.00	\$	2,500.00
3	Erosion, Sediment & WPCP & Implementation	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$	7,500.00	\$	1,875.00	\$ 1,875.00 \$	1,875.00 \$	1,875.00	\$	7,500.00	\$	7,500.00
4	Traffic Control System	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$	\$ 20,000.00	\$	5,000.00	\$ 5,000.00 \$	5,000.00 \$	5,000.00	\$	20,000.00	\$	20,000.00
5	Clearing & Grubbing	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$	7,500.00	\$	1,875.00	\$ 1,875.00 \$	1,875.00 \$	1,875.00	\$	7,500.00	\$	7,500.00
6	Remove & Dispose of Existing Storm Drain Manhole	0	3	0	0	0	0	3	EA \$	\$ 3,000.00	\$	9,000.00	- \$	- \$	-	\$	9,000.00	\$	9,000.00
7	Remove & Dispose of Existing Storm Drain Pipes	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$	\$ 45,000.00	\$	11,250.00	\$ 11,250.00 \$	11,250.00 \$	11,250.00	\$	45,000.00	\$	45,000.00
8	Abandon Existing Storm Drain Pipe in Place	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$	\$ 10,000.00	\$	2,500.00	\$ 2,500.00 \$	2,500.00 \$	2,500.00	\$	10,000.00	\$	10,000.00
9	Remove & Reinstall Metal Fence & Gate	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	LS \$		\$	1,875.00	\$ 1,875.00 \$	1,875.00 \$	1,875.00	\$	7,500.00	\$	7,500.00
10	Remove and Replace Wood Fence	0	61	0	0	0	0	61	LF \$	100.00	\$	6,100.00	- \$	- \$	-	\$	6,100.00	\$	6,100.00
11	Temporary Chain Link Fence	0	43	0	0	0	0	43	LF \$	25.00	\$	1,075.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	1,075.00	\$	1,075.00
12	Remove and Replace Street Light Conduit and Conductors	0	0	145	0	0	0	145	LF \$	30.00	\$	4,350.00	- \$	- \$	-	\$	4,350.00	\$	4,350.00
13	Street Light Pull Box	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	EA \$	500.00	\$	1,500.00	- \$	- \$	-	\$	1,500.00	\$	1,500.00
14	Storm Drain Pipe RCP - 10 inch	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	LF \$	\$ 250.00	\$	- ;	5 - \$	- \$	2,500.00	\$	2,500.00	\$	2,500.00
15	Storm Drain Pipe RCP - 15 inch	0	0	0	80	76	54	210	LF 9	275.00	\$	-	\$ 22,000.00 \$	20,900.00 \$			57,750.00	\$	57,750.00
16	Storm Drain Pipe RCP - 36 inch	0	164	557	0	0	0	721	LF \$	325.00	\$	234,325.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	234,325.00	\$	234,325.00
17	Storm Drain Manhole - 48 Inch	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	EA \$	7,500.00	\$	- ;	5 - \$	- \$	7,500.00	\$	7,500.00	\$	7,500.00
18	Storm Drain Manhole - 72 Inch	0	0	2	0	0	0	2		\$ 11,000.00	\$	22,000.00	5 - \$	- \$		\$	22,000.00	\$	22,000.00
19	Storm Drain Manhole - 96 Inch	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		\$ 15,000.00	\$	15,000.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	15,000.00	\$	15,000.00
20	Storm Drain Outfall - 4'	0	0	0	1	1	1	3		\$ 30,000.00	\$	-	\$ 30,000.00 \$	30,000.00 \$	30,000.00	\$	90,000.00	\$	90,000.00
21	Storm Drain Outfall - 6'	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	LS S	\$ 50,000.00	\$	50,000.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	50,000.00	\$	50,000.00
22	Rock Slope Protection Fabric	0	22	0	5	5	5	38	SY \$		\$	888.89	\$ 200.00 \$	200.00 \$	200.00	\$	1,488.89	\$	1,520.00
23	Rock Slope Protection	0	7	0	2	2	2	13	CY \$		\$	5,250.00		1,500.00 \$			9,750.00	\$	9,750.00
24	Pedestrain Barricade	0	11	0	0	0	0	11	LF 9		\$	4,400.00		- \$		\$	4,400.00	\$	4,400.00
25	Utility Marker	0	1	0	1	1	1	4	EA S		\$	250.00		250.00 \$	250.00	\$	1,000.00	\$	1,000.00
26	PCC Curb and Gutter	0	31	0	0	23	0	54	LF \$	50.00	\$	1,550.00	5 - \$	1,150.00 \$	-	\$	2,700.00	\$	2,700.00
27	PCC Sidewalk	0	142	0	0	92	0	234	SF \$	30.00	\$	4,260.00	5 - \$	2,760.00 \$	-	\$	7,020.00	\$	7,020.00
28	PCC Mow Strip	0	8	0	0	0	0	8	LF \$	50.00	\$	400.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	400.00	\$	400.00
29	PCC Curb Ramp	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	EA S	5,000.00	\$	10,000.00		- \$	-	\$	10,000.00	\$	10,000.00
30	Cold Plane Asphalt Concrete Pavement	0	328	1114	0	0	0	1442	SF \$		\$	21,630.00		- \$	-	\$	21,630.00	\$	21,630.00
31	Asphalt Concrete, Type A	0	33	138	0	2	0	173	TON 9	225.00	\$	38,475.00	5 - \$	450.00 \$	-	\$	38,925.00	\$	38,925.00
32	Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe	0	25	75	0	0	0	100	LF \$	10.00	\$	1,000.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	1,000.00	\$	1,000.00
33	Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	0	32	18	0	0	0	50	SF \$	15.00	\$	750.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	750.00	\$	750.00
34	Backyard Restoration	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	LS §		\$	1,000.00	5 - \$	- \$	-	\$	1,000.00	\$	1,000.00
35	Turf (Sod)	0	100	0	0	0	0	100	SF \$		\$	500.00		- \$	-	\$	500.00	\$	500.00
36	Hydroseeding	0	250	0	250	250	250	1000	SF \$		\$	750.00	\$ 750.00 \$	750.00 \$	750.00	\$	3,000.00	\$	3,000.00
	, ,													,			,		
Sub Tot	al OPC Construction Costs:										\$	477,028.89	\$ 97,275.00 \$	100,535.00 \$	100,125.00	\$	774,963.89	\$	774,995.00
Design (Contingency (5%)										\$	23,851	\$ 4,864 \$	5,027 \$	5,006	\$	38,748	\$	38,750
3	Total Construction Costs:										\$	500.880		105,562 \$			813,712	\$	813.745
											*	,	, , , , , ,	, ,	,	·	,	Ψ	,
Constru	ction Contingency (15%)										<u>\$</u>	75,132	. , ,	15,834 \$			122,057	\$	122,062
	TOTAL CONST. CONTRACT CIP BUDGET NEEDED:										Þ	576,012	117,460 \$	121,396 \$	120,901	Ф	935,769	\$	935,806

ATTACHMENT G

Other Urbanized Areas Project 7
Grant Line Channel Recommended Improvements





SCALE IN FEET

Storm Drainage Master Plan Volume II **GRANT LINE CHANNEL ALTERNATIVE 2 DETENTION BASIN** & PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS



Attachment G3 Update of Original Cost Estimate to Current Costs Project Region: Other Urbanized Areas Project Name: Grantline Channel Recommended Improvement	nts
Source of Original Cost Estimate	2011 Storm Drainage Master Plan
Original Estimated Cost	\$4,730,000
Date of Original Cost Estimate	June 2011
ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, December 2017	9053
ENR 20 Cities Construction Cost Index, November 2018	11184
Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost	\$5,843,402
Adjusted Estimated Construction Cost (Rounded)	\$5,843,000

Table 16-9. Estimated Storm Drainage Improvements Costs Grant Line Channel Alternative 2

						Total			
						Allocated to			
			Unit Cost.	Total Cost.	% Allocated to	Fut. Dev.,			
Item	Quantity	Unit	dollars	dollars	Fut. Dev.	dollars			
Tem	Existing Pip			dollars	Tut. Dev.	dollars			
36-inch RCP									
42-inch RCP	1.110	LF	269	298,590		66,493 209,013			
48-inch RCP	500	LF	309	154,500		108,150			
54-inch RCP	981	LF	346	339,426		237,598			
60-inch RCP	2,354	LF	386	908,644	70%	636,051			
66-inch RCP	380	LF	400	152,000	70%	106,400			
72-inch RCP	975	LF	409	398,775	70%	279,143			
Manholes	19	EA	6,500	123,500	70%	86,450			
Pump Stat	ion And Dete	ention B	asin Improv	ements					
24-inch RCP	60	LF	154	9,240	0%	0			
Expand Detention Basin	19,000	CY	10	190,000	100%	190,000			
Reconstruct Pump Station	1	LS	200,000	200,000	100%	200,000			
Replace Catwalk	1	LS	12,000	12,000	0%	0			
Install Control Valves	1	LS	150,000	150,000	50%	75,000			
			Subtotal	3,031,665		2,194,298			
	Construction	Continge	ency @ 20%	606,333		438,860			
	Sul	btotal C	onstruction	3,637,998		2,633,157			
Design & Planning @ 10%				363,800		263,316			
Construction Management @ 10%				363,800		263,316			
Environmental Review and Mitigation @ 5%				181,900		131,658			
Program Implementation @ 5%				181,900		131,658			
ROUNDED	TOTAL ES	TIMAT	ED COST	4,730,000		3,420,000			